



Re direla setšhaba



Moses Kotane Local Municipality



Five Year Plan: 2017/2018 – 2021/2022



Final IDP/Budget for the Financial Year 2019/2020

Page 1



Re direla setšhaba

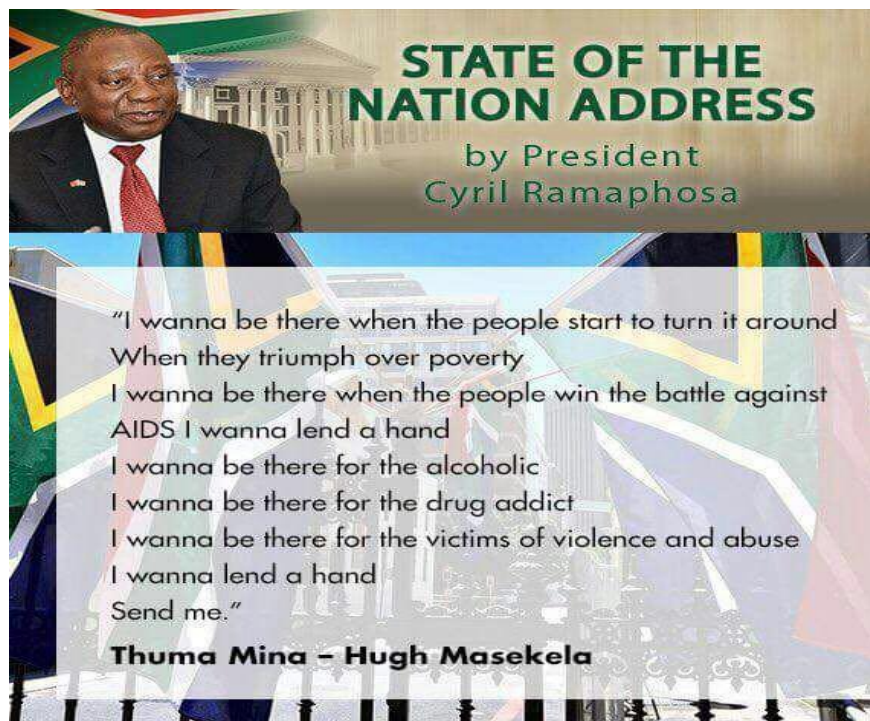


Table of Contents

Headings	Pages
Section 1: Introductions and Legislative Prescripts	10 – 14
Section 2: Situational Analysis	15
2.1 Local Orientation.....	16 – 30
2.2 KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.....	30 – 52
2.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery.....	53 – 82
2.4 KPA 3: Local Economic Development.....	83 – 97
Section 3: Spatial Development Framework	
3.1 KPA 4: Spatial Rationale.....	99 – 117
Section 4	
4.1 KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation.....	119 – 130
Section 5: Community Needs Analysis.....	132 – 214
Section 6: Financial Plan	
6.1 KPA 6: Financial Viability.....	216 – 226
Section 7: Strategies Phase	228 – 258
Section 9: Project Phase for Financial Year 2019/2020	260 – 269
Section 9: Intetegration Phase	269 – 276
Section 10: Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	277



NATIONAL 2019 - THEME



STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS
by President
Cyril Ramaphosa

"I wanna be there when the people start to turn it around
When they triumph over poverty
I wanna be there when the people win the battle against
AIDS I wanna lend a hand
I wanna be there for the alcoholic
I wanna be there for the drug addict
I wanna be there for the victims of violence and abuse
I wanna lend a hand
Send me."

Thuma Mina - Hugh Masekela



**government
communications**
Department:
Government Communication and Information System
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



Re direla setšhaba



2018 - MKLM THEME

Moving the boundaries towards the realization of a

“Clean Audit”



MUNICIPAL COUNCIL



**MKLM Mayor
Cllr Ralesole Diale**



**Speaker of Council
Cllr Sipho Vava**



**Single Whip
Cllr Maria Matshaba**

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE



**MPAC CHAIRPERSON
Cllr Thomas Manganye**



Re direla setšhaba



EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE MEMBERS



Cllr
R Diale



Cllr
L Kapari



Cllr
N Nkotswe



Cllr
T Thoboke



Cllr
T Botlhokwane



Cllr
S Manganye



Cllr
M Ramokoka



Cllr
Z Motsoenyane



Cllr
K E Kerileng



Cllr
X Kheswa



Re direla setšhaba



MAYOR'S FOREWORD: CLLR RALESOLE DIALE



The Integrated Development Plan for 2017/ 2022 was developed by the present Councillors immediately after Local government elections which was held in 2017. Annually we review the IDP document in line with the 5 year plan as adopted by Council of which 2018/2019 was the first review. This year 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan is the second review which will be remembered as we will be going for National elections on the 08 May 2019.

The present leadership is comprised of ten EXCO members from five Executive members inclusive of all political parties within Moses Kotane Local Municipality as elected by communities. We are then committed to serve our communities with the best possible ways to ensure that basic service delivery are delivered to all 107 villages 2 urban areas in all 34 wards.

The above commitment is aligned to Municipal Vision as adopted by Council from the strategic planning session which resolved to also review the mission and values.

We commit to continue ensuring that there is institutional capacity for sound governance system that includes efficient council committees and oversight role by councillors. Visibility of Councillors in all wards is important for us as politicians to be connected to people on the ground. Emphasis on monitoring of service delivery projects is one of the key governance issues.

I have always believed that as leaders of Moses Kotane Local Municipality, we must write a "new story of ever lasting legacy for the people we serve".

In as much as we accept that we are a rural municipality that is, to a certain extent, affected by economic slowdown as our revenue base is very limited, **we must collect revenue**. The reflection on our performance as a municipality, the annual IDP review helps to ensure that we address challenges and developmental needs as collected from all wards, communities through IDP Public Participation.

**Moses Kotane Local municipality is a local government which works for its communities:
"Re Direla Setshaba"**



MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S FOREWORD: Mr. Mokopane Vaaltyn Letsoalo



We are submitting this final Integrated Development Plan for 2019/2020 financial year in compliance with Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act. The approval of the draft IDP will therefore lay foundation for consultation process with various key stakeholders and more importantly, communities to collectively contribute in the review process of the IDP document which will be implemented in the next financial year.

Let me also take this opportunity to thank the Council of Moses Kotane Local Municipality for having saw it fit to bestow me with the honour and responsibility to lead the administration for the next five years. Since my arrival here in October 2017,

I have obviously engaged various stakeholders who have given me the sense and idea of what the municipality is about.

From the strategic planning session that was held, we resolved that, it is time now to reflect and report on progress made to date and also to continue to adjust our targets in accordance with our changed vision, mission and values.

We have successfully ensured that the newly elected extra members of the Executive Committee have successfully transitioned into power and ensured continuous service delivery to our 34 wards: 2 urban areas and 107 rural villages. Moses Kotane Local Municipal residents fully participated during the 7 cluster Community engagements sessions held from the 09th – 16 April 2019 for intergovernmental engagement which led to the adoption of the Draft Integrated Development Plan on the 29 March 2019.

We obviously looked at various issues including the reflection on the vision and assessed if it still talks to what we want to achieve and whether we are fit to deliver the vision. We also reflected on policies, resources (including capital) and composition of the organization which must be able to respond to plan.

The IDP review allows the Moses Kotane to reflect on its performance, which will, then include strategies to address challenges and developmental needs raised by Communities during the first round of Public Participation.

We believe in a collective effort and that local government is governed and is in the hands of all communities we serve. That as a team with Council's commitment – we need to accelerate and ensure implementation of the annual IDP review. We thank all strategic partners and value every contribution made by all stakeholders who are together in moving the municipality forward.

Our consistent stakeholder engagement initiatives reaffirms our commitment to serve the nation.

Ke a leboga



SECTION 1

EXECUTIVE

SUMMARY



1.1 Introduction and Legislative Prescripts

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 106 of 1996), section 152 and 153 of Local Government is in charge of the developmental process in Municipalities and Municipal Planning. The Constitutional mandate and processes is for management to relate all its activities of Budgeting and Planning Functions to its objectives, which will then give a clear intended purpose of the Integrated Development Plan. The Constitution further continues to emphasize that: Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality.

The Constitution further continues to emphasize that: Local Government must improve Intergovernmental Coordination and Cooperation to ensure integration of resources for Local, Provincial and National Governments. The integration will also include all mining houses or any other investor interested in developing the Local Municipality. An IDP encourages both short- and long-term planning.

In the short term it assists in addressing issues or challenges that may be resolved within the relevant term of office;

While at the same time Integrated Development Plan provides space for the long term development of the area in an integrated, sustainable and coordinated manner.

Public participation is an important part of democracy, and in particular for South Africa, because it makes the government, open and accountable for its actions, act on its promises (usually made in elections) such as political party manifestos, policy speeches of Ministries of government departments, the Annual State of the Province and the Nation Address (by the President)

The above can be read with the White Paper on Local Government which gives the municipalities the responsibilities to work with its communities, groups, stakeholders externally and internally to find a sustainable ways of development i.e. social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

And lastly the Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated, this was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act of No. 56 of 2003. **Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA** indicate that: **The Mayor of the Municipality must:** at least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and the Budget related policies. The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and the consultative processes.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, **Chapter 5 and Section 26**, defines Integrated Development Plan as a core component of Municipal Planning. That an **Integrated Development Plan must reflect:** Municipal Council's vision for the long term development of the Municipality with special emphasis of the Municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs , an assessment of the existing level of development which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic services.

The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality, Council's operational strategies, Applicable disaster management plans. A financial plan, which must include a



budget projection for at least the next three years and the **key performance indicators** and **performance targets** determined in terms of **Section 41**.

Public participation is an important part of democracy, and in particular for South Africa, because it makes the government, open and accountable for its actions, act on its promises (usually made in elections) such as political party manifestos, policy speeches of Ministries of government departments, the Annual State of the Province and the Nation Address (by the President)

The above can be read with the White Paper on Local Government which gives the municipalities the responsibilities to work with its communities, groups, stakeholders externally and internally to find a sustainable ways of development i.e. social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives.

The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality, Council's operational strategies, Applicable disaster management plans. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years and the **key performance indicators** and **performance targets** determined in terms of **Section 41**.

- 1) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality;
- 2) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality;
- 3) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term;
- 4) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national provincial sectoral plans;
- 5) A spatial development framework;
- 6) The council's operational strategies;
- 7) Applicable disaster management plans;
- 8) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- 9) Key municipal performance indicators and performance targets.

1.2 The Annual Budget

Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated and are to be linked to one another. This was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipality Finance Management Act of No. 56 of 2004. Below are prescripts as follows:

Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA indicate that:

The Mayor of the Municipality must: (a) At least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a *time schedule* outlining key deadlines for :-

- (i) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget; and
- (ii) The annual review policies;
 - aa) *The Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and*
 - bb) *The Budget related policies.*

The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and

The consultative process forming part of the referred to in subparagraph (i), (ii) and (iii) above



1.3 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is regarded as the Municipal Implementation Plan that is developed from the Approved IDP and the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. We all need to understand that the IDP caters for only budgeted projects and the SDBIP will only cater for only project to be implemented that Financial Year. Below are prescripts to this effect:

Municipal Finance Management Act Section 1 describes it as:

“A detailed plan approved by the Mayor of a Municipality in terms of section 53(1) (c) (ii) for Implementing the municipality’s delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top layer:

- A projections for each month of:
- Revenue to be collected, by source and
- Operational and Capital expenditure, by vote
- Service Delivery Targets and performance indicators for each quarter

1.4 The Annual Integrate Development Plan (IDP) Review

The IDP is the strategic plan of the muniipaity that deals with critical dvelopmentl bneeds of the municipal area. The IDP is adopted by Council within a prescribed period after the municipal election and remains in force the Councils elected term. Section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 prescribes that: A municipal council-

- (a) *Must review its integrated development plan-*
 - (i) *Annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and*
 - (ii) *To the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and*
- (b) *May amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process*

Progress made in the annual review is embedded in the legislative framework which provides an opportunity for Council, together with its Administration and the community, to address and identify areas of improvement and re-prioritize needs from the community and the resources in line with the changing needs of communities.

1.5 Process and Approach

Theare key issues and processes to be followed to understand when we review the IDP, and the importance is as below:

- 1.5.1 The planning cycle
- 1.5.2 The Planning Process
- 1.5.3 The Process Plan
- 1.5.4 The timr lines and lastly
- 1.5.5 The Community involvement as key stakeholders to partake and own their developments.

1.5.1 The planning cycle

The Integrated Development Plan 2017 – 2022 Financial Years and its progress



Annual Financial Year	IDP/PMS Budget Process Plan and Resolution		Draft IDP and Council Resolution		Final IDP and Council Resolution	
2017/2018	05 October 2016	Item no: 35/09/2016	31 March 2017	Item no: 188/03/2017	31 May 2017	Item 233/05/2017
2018/2019	30 August 2017	Item no: 43/08/2017	28 March 2018	Item no: 155/03/2018	31 May 2018	Item 217/05/2018
2019/2020	30 August 2018	Item no: 09/08/2018	29 March 2019	Item no: 133/03/2019	Planned for 29 May 2019	
2020/2021						
2021/2022						

1.5.2 The Planning Process

The Performance Management System is used to monitor the implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This an annual process is required to check the relevance of the strategic plan within a dynamic environment and developments delivered per wards. The law required annual review of IDP in order to:

- ✚ To ensure its relevance as the Municipality's strategic plan;
- ✚ To inform other components of the Municipal business process, including institutional and financial Viability / planning and budgeting; and
- ✚ To inform the cyclical inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycle.

The purpose of below review therefore is to -

- ✚ To reflect and report on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) in the IDP;
- ✚ To make adjustments to the strategy in the 5 year IDP necessary because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- ✚ To determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the five-year strategy;
- ✚ And inform the Municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget

Annual IDP Processes		
	Months	Activities
Task 1	April / May / June / July	Planning Processes
Task 2	August September / October	Public Participation and needs Analysis
Task 3	November / December / January / February	Development Planning
Task 4	March / April / May / June	Public Comments ; Adoption of IDP and Submission to DCoGTA

1.5.3 The Process Plan

The drafting of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is infomed by the process plan which is annually adopted by Council as legislated in Local Government Municipal Syses Act. The above template in the



municipal planning cycle reflects all the dates and processes until Council approval. It sets out the timeline for each step in the planning process, ensures that our planning process complies with legislation and that it aligns with the planning and budgeting cycles of other spheres of government. And in Moses Kotane Local Municipality we are surrounded by Mining houses where we also ensure that even their Social Labour Plans (SLP's) are aligned to programmes to be implemented in our 34 wards. The approved IDP/PMS/Budget process plan was made public on the municipal website.

1.5.4 The Community involvement in the Planning Processes

The Constitution of South Africa gives communities a right to be actively involved in the affairs of a municipality. A municipality must create a conducive environment for its communities and provide opportunities for this right to be exercised. For the communities to actively participate in the development planning process of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality, an intensive community and stakeholder participation process is held twice in a financial year - to collect needs analysis and also to allow for 21 days comments on all budgeted programmes and plans before final adoption by Council. All comments and inputs received electronically and in writing are always considered and included in the IDP.



SECTION 2

MUNICIPAL SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

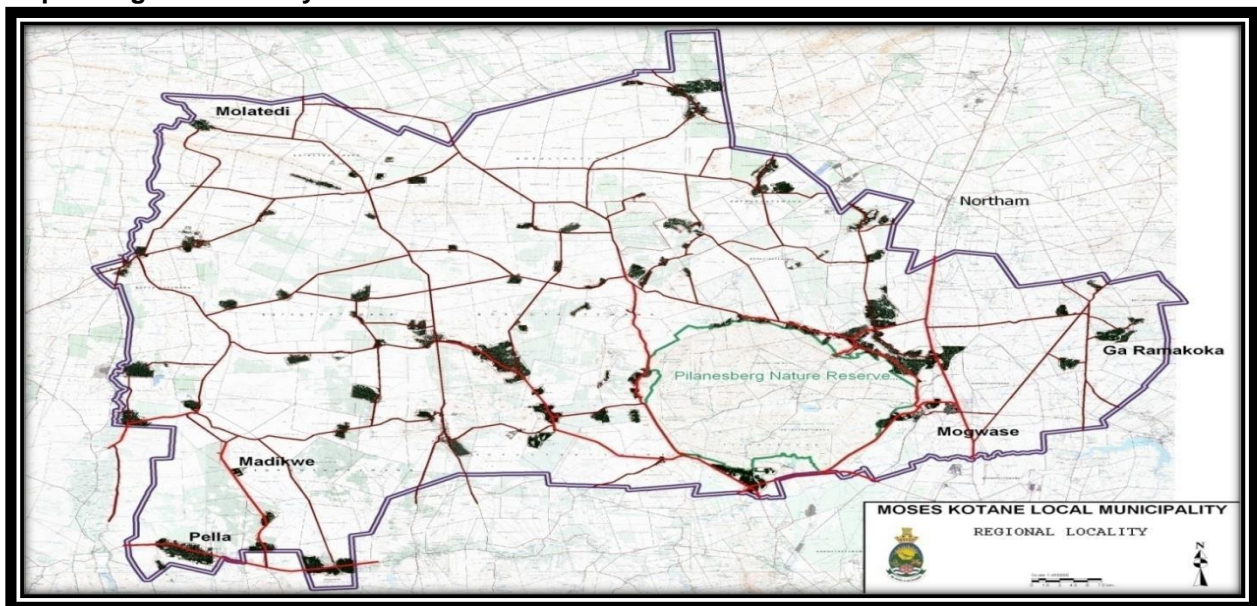


2.1 Local Orientation

Moses Kotane is classified as Category B4 Local Municipality which is mainly rural with communal tenure. Its headquarters are based in Mogwase Townships with satellite offices in Madikwe Township. It shares borders with Rustenburg, Kgetleng River, Ramotshere Moiloa and Thabazimbi Local Municipalities. It is one of the five local municipalities constituting the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality classified as Category C1, in North West Province of the Republic of South Africa.

The Municipality is strategically located on the R510 national road leading to all the mines, Amandelbult, Northam Platinum, Siyanda Mine, Rhino Andalusite, and Chronimet Mine to PPC and ends in Thabazimbi. The Municipality also rest in the gateway to Sun City. The Pilanesberg, the Madikwe Game Reserve and Bakubung Game Reserve. The N4 Corridor which is the east-west bound road connecting Rustenburg and Pretoria runs to the south of Moses Kotane local municipality. The R510 north-south bound road connects Moses Kotane Local Municipality to the North.

Map 1: Regional Locality



2.2 Demographic Profile

The Municipal covers an area of approximately 5719 km² and is mostly rural in nature, comprising 107 villages and two (02) formal townships of Mogwase and Madikwe with estimated population of 242 553 in the 2011 Census report's estimate that there are 75 193 households. The Municipality has predominantly African population, with fewer Indian, Coloured and White groups mostly residing in Sun City.

The Municipality currently comprised of 34 Wards and is led by Council, the Speaker, Mayor and the Executive Committee. The Mayor is the Head of Executive Committee (EXCO) which comprises of 6 Councillors who are head of various departments and serve in portfolios. Total number of Proportional Representatives and Ward Councillors amount to 68.



Table 1: Demographic Indicators

Census 1996	Male	108313	Female	121308
Census 2001	Male	115715	Female	121460
Census 2011	Male	120515	Female	122038
Population Growth(2001-2011)	0.22			

Table 2: Racial Composition / Population Group

Population group	Male	Female	Total
Black African	118092	120424	238516
Coloured	325	294	620
Indian or Asian	837	363	1200
White	989	840	1829

Table 3: Ward level Population by Age Group and Gender

AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705001	397	421	604	624	863	779	676	892	325	484
63705002	487	532	736	740	1064	1059	916	1102	340	555
63705003	401	370	579	609	845	1125	940	1005	313	466
63705004	717	680	1125	1113	1417	1496	1074	1416	370	589
63705005	521	630	840	826	2080	1845	1446	1445	270	498
63705006	409	397	579	555	1252	1015	973	996	316	454
63705007	396	454	461	426	1739	1260	1391	904	103	153
63705008	373	377	513	507	1488	1061	1087	1024	293	415
63705009	414	431	691	637	1737	1382	1364	1384	276	452
63705010	691	600	1015	975	2446	2183	1835	1867	167	269
63705011	422	373	634	681	1094	1075	664	785	165	260
63705012	360	352	507	490	964	926	665	754	204	374
63705013	306	270	465	416	1840	1254	1275	1068	74	92
63705014	367	356	495	482	1495	1265	1398	1319	251	240
63705015	452	391	572	573	1610	1305	1189	1243	93	135
63705016	628	643	897	914	1965	1835	1282	1400	150	223
63705017	515	543	803	755	1932	1605	1185	1406	251	353
63705018	462	434	697	695	1022	903	767	999	261	476
63705019	493	463	797	728	1171	1100	959	1161	231	406
63705020	418	417	727	650	1106	1096	930	1109	308	469
63705021	537	554	874	922	1272	1220	1019	1275	263	382
63705022	438	413	665	625	1464	1271	871	1018	189	277
63705023	472	469	685	695	1197	1167	1059	1189	333	576



AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705024	241	212	395	356	689	643	551	662	163	344
63705025	389	388	672	683	1109	1238	965	1145	269	491
63705026	410	447	651	656	1353	1286	982	1108	286	404
63705027	512	544	806	788	1618	1386	1102	1153	300	446
63705028	547	588	841	799	1915	1752	1367	1479	119	173
63705029	608	535	837	811	1735	1618	1204	1264	242	391
63705030	411	450	598	577	1457	1332	1004	1066	163	304
63705031	485	394	658	665	1421	1270	994	1094	242	305

Stats SA 2011

Table 4: Population Distribution / Composition Structure and Pyramid

Aarea (Km ²)	3839
Population Density (POP/Km ²)	42.4
Urban Formal Area	27.7
Traditional Area	4224.2
Informal Area	
Farm Area	1467.3

Table 5: Population Composition and Structure

Young (0-14)	Male	35696	Female	35099
Working Age (15-64)	Male	77489	Female	75483
Elderly (65+)	Male	7330	Female	11456
Sex Ratio (Males/100 Females)	99			
Dependency Ratio (<15+>65/(1564)	58.56			

Graph 1: Picture of Population Pyramid

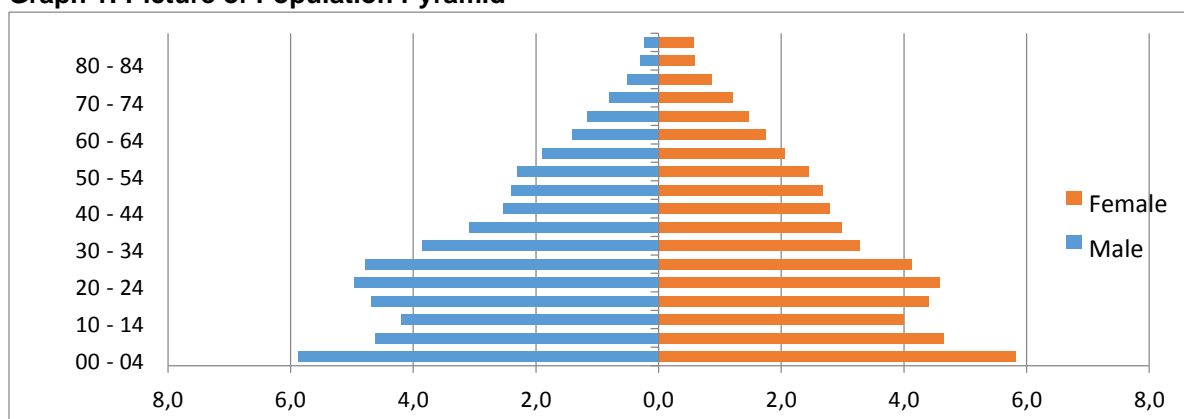


Table 6: Assume National Mortality, Fertility rates - Household Services	2001	2011
Average number of rooms	4	4
Formal Dwelling (%)	78	81
Average Household Size	4.4	3.2
Female Headed Households (%)	50.3	43.9
Access to pipe water in the yard (%)	31.8	37.63
Access to pipe water in the dwelling (%)	8.1	18.73
Usage of electricity for lighting (%)	91	90
Electricity usage for cooking (%)	51	76
Access to sanitation – connected to sewer (%)	10.4	13.0

Table 7: Level of Education	2001	2011
Literacy Rate	79	94.4
Attending Educational Institutional (%)	75	70
No Schooling (%) (20yrs +)	18	10.4
Primary Enrolment (%) (6-13yrs)	97.8	98
Matric Completion (%) (20yrs +)	36.5	33
Matric Pass Rate	See DoE report	
Completion of Higher Education (%)	6.2	5.9

Table 8: Types of main dwelling Unit by 2001 and 2011	2001	2011
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	75.07	75.56
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	4.99	1.38
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	0.92	1.43
Cluster house in complex - Semi-detached house	0.39	0.21
House/flat/room in backyard	1.30	1.19
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	4.47	7.69
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	12.37	11.79
Room/flatlet on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	0.30	0.71
Caravan/tent	0.15	0.05
Total	100	100

Stats SA 2011

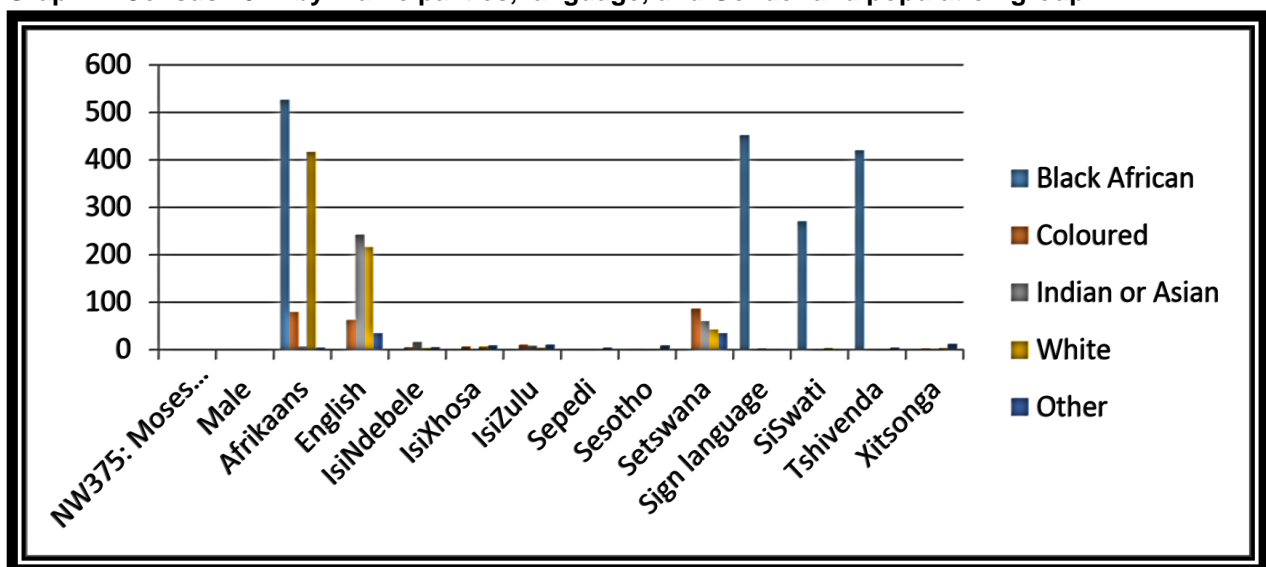
Table 9: Language, gender and Population group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Afrikaans	526	79	6	417	4
English	3 093	62	242	216	34
IsiNdebele	1 503	5	16	3	5
IsiXhosa	4 280	6	1	6	9



Table 9: Language, gender and Population group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
IsiZulu	4 980	10	8	4	10
Male					
Sepedi	1 446	-	-	-	4
Sesotho	1 933	1	-	1	9
Setswana	94 299	86	60	42	34
Sign language	452	-	2	-	-
SiSwati	270	-	-	3	-
Tshivenda	420	-	-	1	4
Xitsonga	1 971	2	1	3	12
Female					
Afrikaans	482	69	7	367	2
English	3 162	55	96	161	22
IsiNdebele	1 479	2	-	4	-
IsiXhosa	3 793	1	3	-	6
IsiZulu	4 752	4	8	3	4
Sepedi	1 223	2	1	4	1
Sesotho	1 767	1	-	6	10
Setswana	100 543	98	40	36	31
Sign language	464	-	-	-	-
SiSwati	200	-	-	7	-
Tshivenda	205	-	-	-	-
Xitsonga	954	-	-	5	2

Stats SA 2011

Graph 2: Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group



Graph 3: Census 2011 by municipalities, language, and Gender and population group

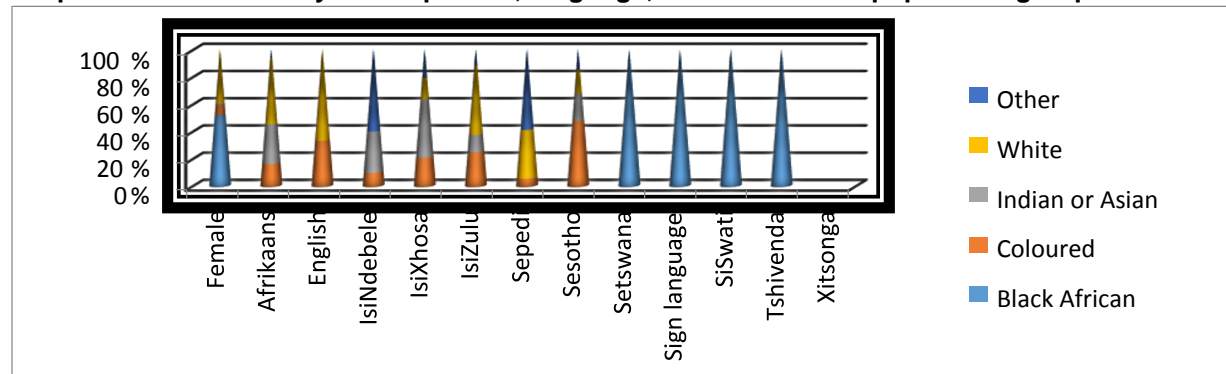


Table 10: Population by Marital status, Gender and group

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Married	22 917	89	422	483	89
Living together like married partners	4 619	13	15	65	16
Never married	87 324	211	392	390	164
Widower/ Widow	1 887	6	2	11	-
Separated	519	1	1	4	1
Divorced	824	5	5	36	1
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-
Female					
Married	22 575	86	211	428	46
Living together like married partners	4 619	23	8	50	15
Never married	83 341	155	134	292	51
Widower/ Widow	7 810	15	8	33	2
Separated	609	1	2	1	-
Divorced	1 471	14	-	35	3
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011



Graph 4: Census 2011 by municipalities, marital status, and gender and population group

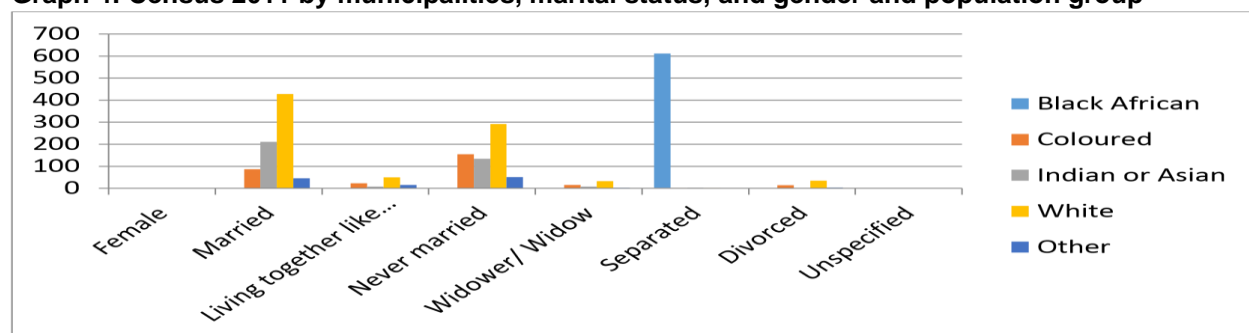


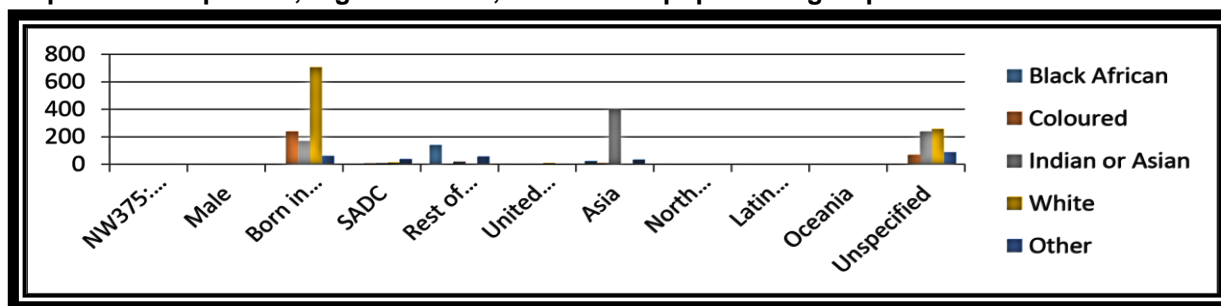
Table11: Population by region of birth, gender and group

NW 375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Born in South Africa	111 025	238	168	706	60
SADC	2 443	6	9	12	37
Rest of Africa	141	5	20	-	55
United Kingdom and Europe	4	-	-	9	-
Asia	23	8	402	5	33
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	2	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	4 454	68	239	257	87
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-
Female					
Born in South Africa	115 950	245	135	628	60
SADC	1 364	5	4	8	14
Rest of Africa	28	-	5	-	5
United Kingdom and Europe	1	-	-	7	1
Asia	11	-	149	1	9
North America	-	-	-	-	-
Latin America and Caribbean	-	-	-	-	-
Oceania	1	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	3 068	45	70	195	28
Not applicable	-	-	-	-	-

Stats SA 2011



Graph 5: Municipalities, region of Birth, Gender and population group



Graph 6: Census 2011 by municipalities, region of birth, gender and population group

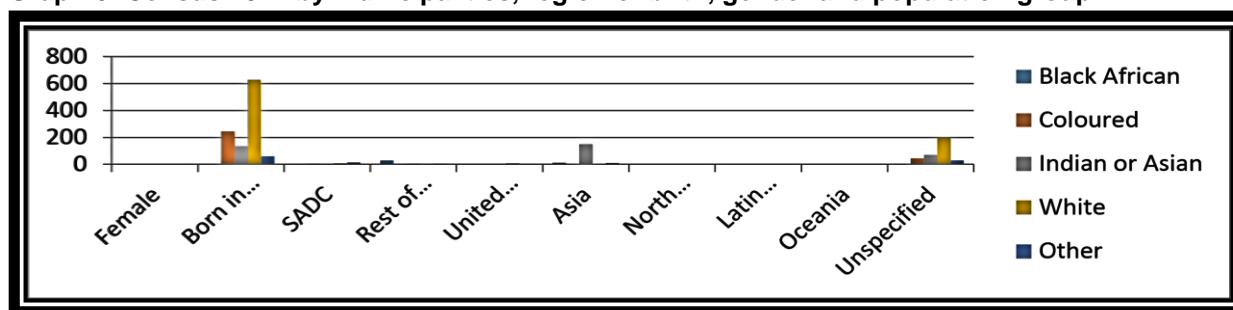


Table 12: Population by Age Group, Gender and Group

Age Grouping	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
55 - 59	4 497	11	26	57	10
60 - 64	3 332	6	18	56	4
65 - 69	2 727	6	31	57	5
70 - 74	1 907	2	7	23	2
75 - 79	1 211	7	5	16	2
80 - 84	745	3	2	6	-
85 +	562	-	-	3	-
Female					
55 - 59	4 937	11	8	51	2
60 - 64	4 151	9	19	57	4
65 - 69	3 536	9	1	27	4
70 - 74	2 898	3	1	22	1
75 - 79	2 106	4	1	14	1
80 - 84	1 410	2	1	7	-
85 +	1 400	1	-	4	1



Graph 7: 2011 by municipalities, age group, gender and population group

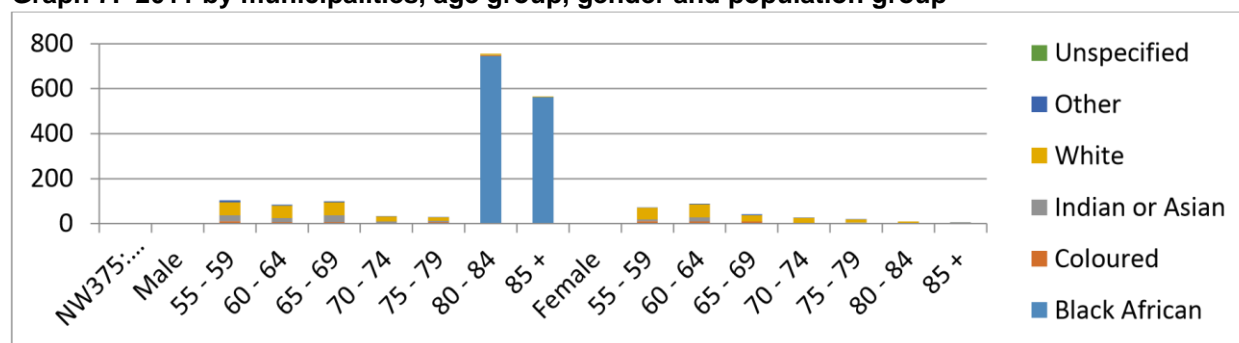


Table 13: Pulation by School Attendance, Gender and Group

NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Yes	31 880	63	66	136	11
No	67 158	168	597	463	227
Do not know	79	-	4	-	-
Unspecified	3 199	2	6	52	1
Female					
Yes	30 204	53	66	123	12
No	71 256	140	202	397	75
Do not know	114	-	1	-	-
Unspecified	4 021	6	8	36	3

Graph 8: Census 2011 by municipalities, school attendance, and gender and population group

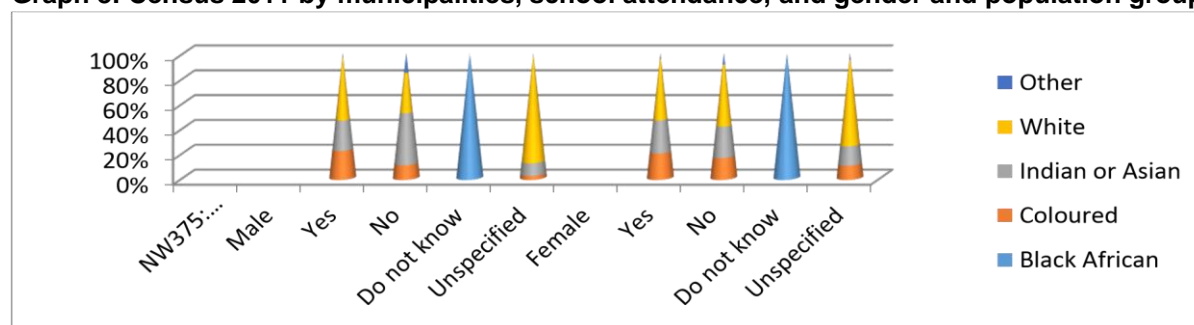


Table 14: Population by Highest Level of education, gender and Group

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Male					
Gade 0	3 993	11	6	16	2
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 612	7	9	9	4
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 536	2	13	10	5
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude; SANLI	3 959	4	5	10	8
Grade 4 / Std 2	4 636	16	7	13	10

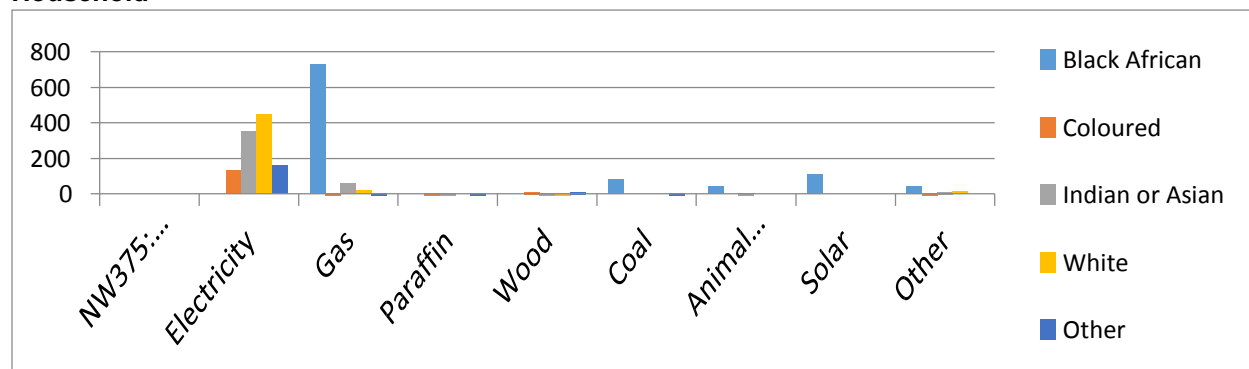


Table 14: Population by Highest Level of education, gender and Group					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Grade 5 / Std 3/ABET 2	4 892	7	12	7	6
Grade 6 / Std 4	5 573	12	13	14	11
Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	6 168	13	12	8	19
Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1	8 642	6	35	26	14
Grade 9 / Std 7 / Form 2/ ABET 4	6 792	8	20	12	17
Grade 10 / Std 8 / Form 3	9 189	22	35	43	31
Grade 11 / Std 9 / Form 4	9 685	19	39	21	15
Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	20 581	68	251	221	54
NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2	153	0	5	5	0
NTC II / N2/ NIC/ V Level 3	91	1	0	12	0
NTC III /N3/ NIC/ V Level 4	148	0	1	12	0
N4 / NTC 4	92	1	0	5	0
N5 /NTC 5	47	0	1	3	0
N6 / NTC 6	124	1	3	9	0
Certificate with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	100	3	1	0	0
Diploma with less than Grade 12 / Std 10	101	0	2	4	1
Certificate with Grade 12 / Std 10	649	5	16	26	2
Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	774	5	57	50	5
Higher Diploma	511	4	16	49	1
Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	97	0	1	1	0
Bachelor's Degree	287	5	52	18	4
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	120	3	7	7	1
Honours degree	144	1	7	5	0
Higher Degree Masters / PhD	82	0	11	3	0
Other	108	1	18	16	3
Female					
Grade 0	3 767	1	11	12	1
Grade 1 / Sub A	3 528	4	3	14	2
Grade 2 / Sub B	3 677	2	6	13	4
Grade 3 / Std 1/ABET 1Kha Ri Gude;SANLI	4 113	5	5	9	2

Table 15: Population by energy or fuel for cooking by group / head of household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Electricity	55 406	135	353	450	162
Gas	731	1	61	20	1
Paraffin	4 157	5	4	0	2
Wood	13 050	12	6	4	12
Coal	80	0	0	0	2
Animal dung	47	0	1	0	0
Solar	112	0	0	0	0
Other	42	4	7	13	0



Graph 9: Municipalities, energy or fuel for cooking by population group of head of the Household



Census 2011

Population by refuse removal by population group of head of the Household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	59 758	119	384	368	143
Removed by local authority/private company less often	1 456	7	11	66	2
Communal refuse dump	384	0	4	22	0
Own refuse dump	9 383	17	19	22	20
No rubbish disposal	2 337	7	8	4	15

Graph 9: Census 2011 refuse removal by population group of head of the Household

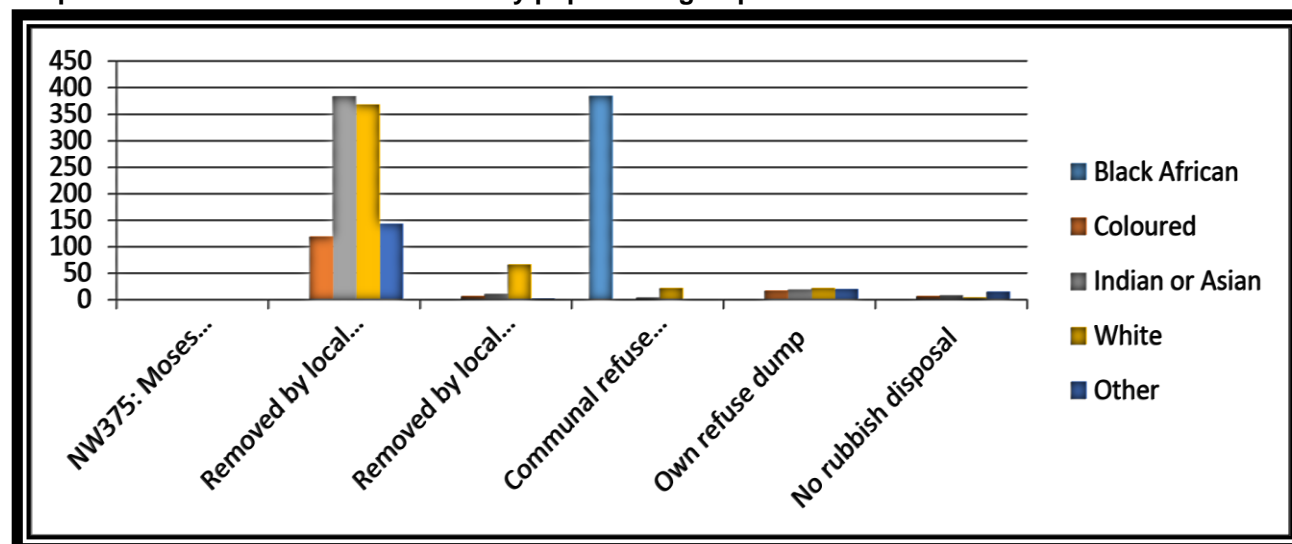
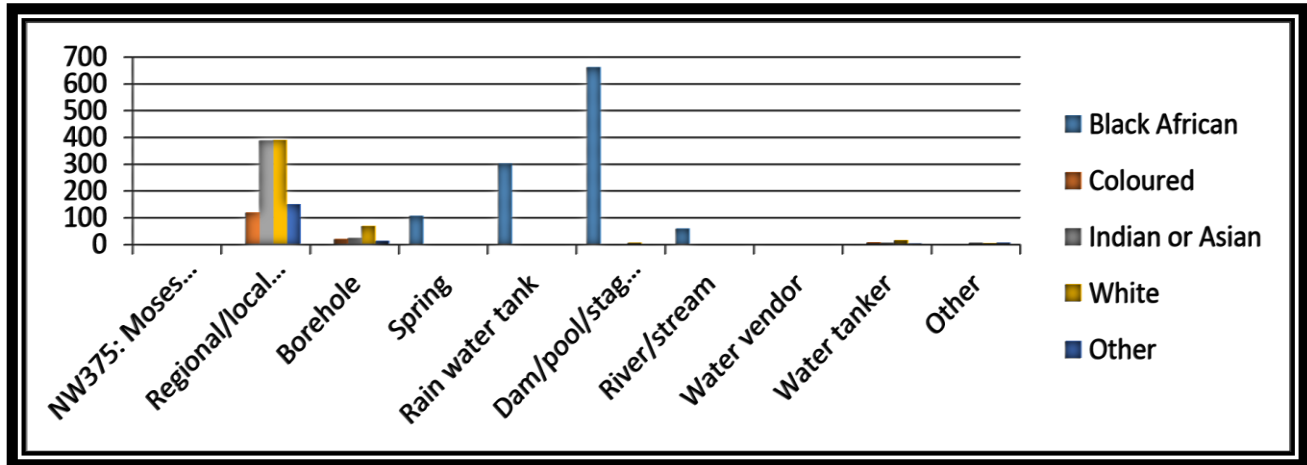


Table16: Population by source of water by population group of head of household

NW375: Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Regional/local water scheme (operated by municipality or other water services provider)	59 357	120	389	390	151
Borehole	7 202	20	25	69	13
Spring	107	1	0	0	1
Rain water tank	302	1	0	0	0
Dam/pool/stagnant water	662	2	2	6	1
River/stream	59	0	0	1	1
Water vendor	1 396	1	2	0	2
Water tanker	2 394	8	7	16	4
Other	2 458	3	7	5	7

Graph 10: Census 2011 Source of water by population group of head of Household**Table 17: Population by landline/telephone by population group of head of the Household**

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Yes	1 914	31	47	200	11
No	72 023	126	384	288	169

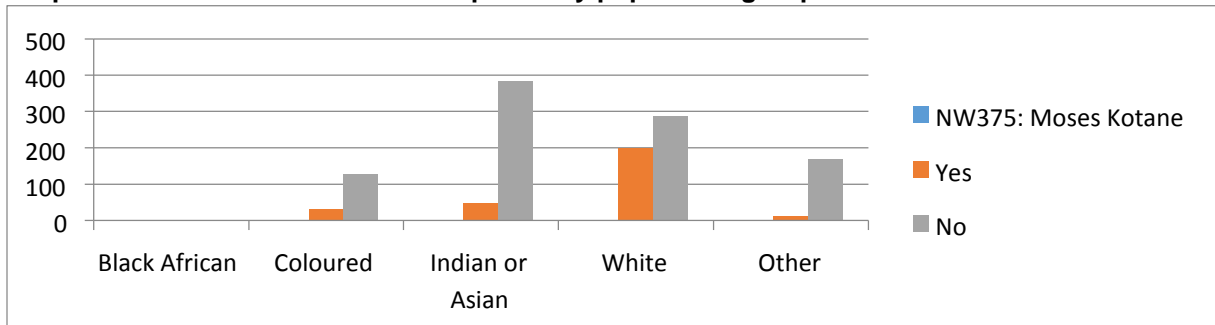
Graph 11: Census 2011 Landline/telephone by population group of head of Household

Table 18: Population by tenure status and group of head of the Household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Blacks	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
Rented	9 209	60	304	245	121
Owned but not yet paid off	2 536	13	8	28	1
Occupied rent-free	15 231	31	73	129	19
Owned and fully paid off	44 056	45	38	53	37
Other	2 905	8	9	33	3

Graph 12: Census 2011 Tenure status and population group of head of the Household

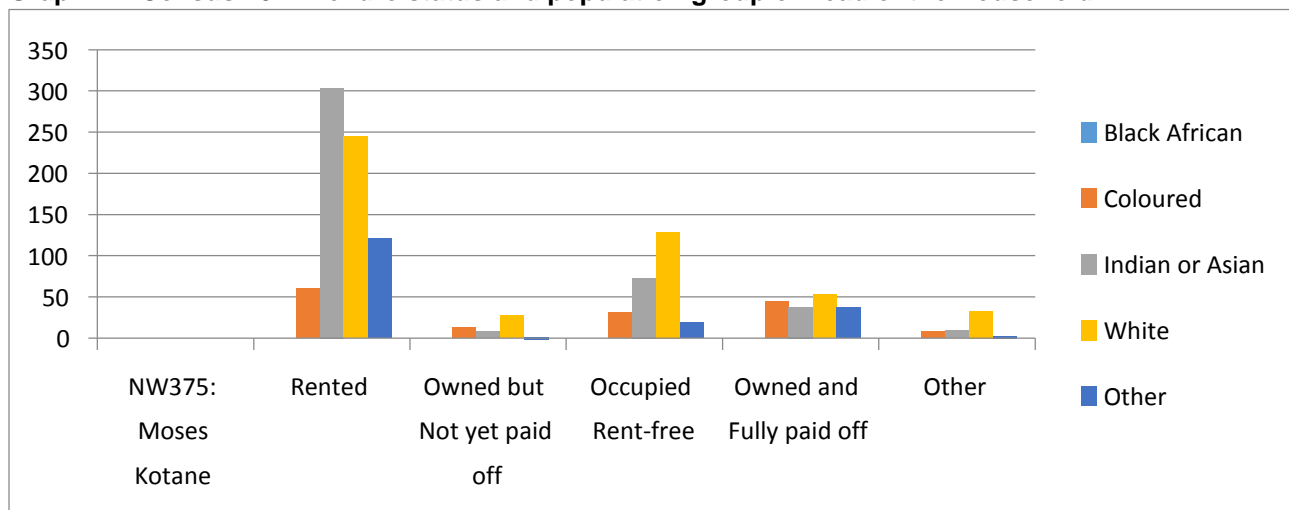


Table 19: Population by toilet facilities by Population group of head of household					
NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
None	2 465	-	1	4	9
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	8 516	71	229	397	15
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 164	5	14	65	4
Chemical toilet	631	-	1	-	1
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	10 112	9	24	5	33
Pit toilet without ventilation	50 449	71	161	16	118
Bucket toilet	167	1	1	-	-
Other	432	-	-	-	-



Graph 13: Census 2011 Toilet facilities by Population group of head of Household

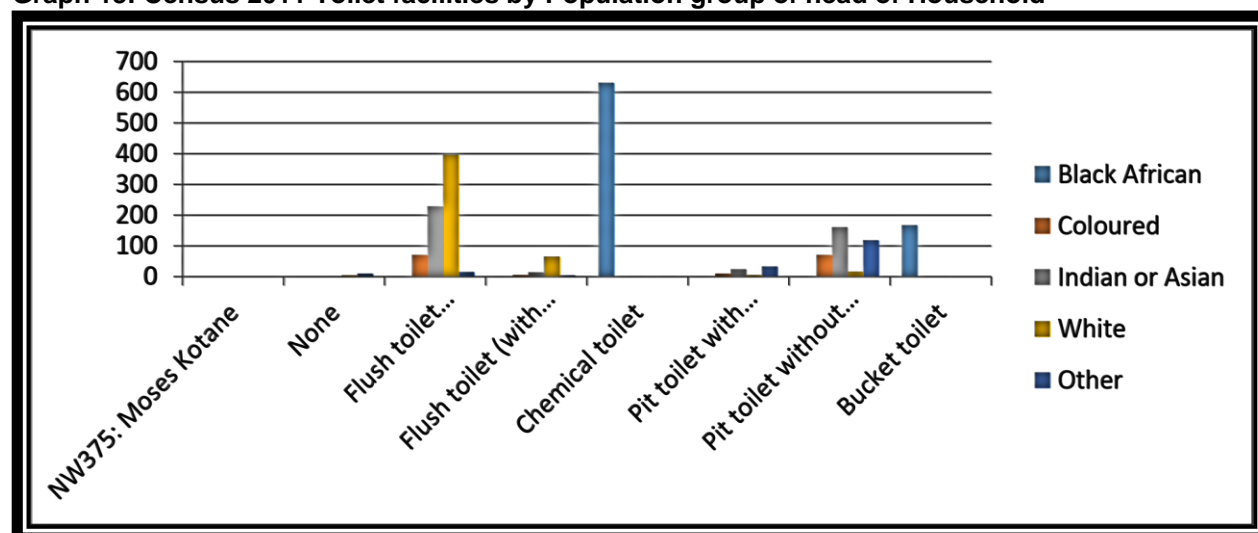
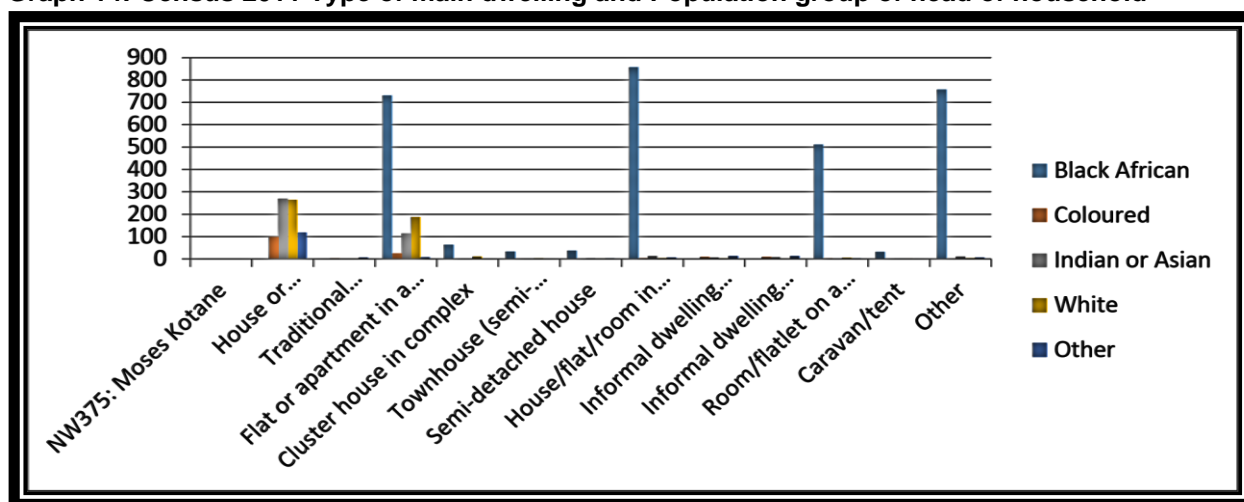


Table 19: Population by type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household

NW 375 Moses Kotane	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	55 475	98	270	264	118
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	1 011	3	1	1	7
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	731	26	114	187	8
Cluster house in complex	64	-	-	11	-
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	33	1	1	3	-
Semi-detached house	38	-	3	1	3
House/flat/room in backyard	857	5	14	4	7
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	5 690	9	7	3	13
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	8 737	10	8	2	14
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	511	3	2	6	3
Caravan/tent	32	-	1	2	-
Other	757	2	11	5	7



Graph 14: Census 2011 Type of main dwelling and Population group of head of household



2.2 KPA 1: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

This is the part that involves how the organisation is ready in terms of capacity and able to cope with its responsibilities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan to deliver on their mandate. The development of the organisation is meant for the delivery challenge, the organisation must have resources as in warm bodies (employees) and reasonable number of employees expected to deliver on the targets and goals set. The same employees need to be capacitated with skills to be able to deliver to the communities they serve.

To transform the institution into a developmental state and orientated institution, the municipality need to develop an IDP which stipulates the developmental needs of the community as collected during community consultations and to reorganise its staff such that it is able to deliver on its targets by creating and filling positions with which it hopes to achieve its objective.

In this financial year, the municipality has realised continuous challenges of job descriptions, job evaluations and this automatically lead to challenges in implementing the informed implementation the Work Place Skills plan to ensure that staff are well placed, trained to perform their duties. The municipality has targeted to fill all new and vacant positions as budgeted from 2017/2018 – 2018/2019 financial years. The municipality intends and targeted to continue to implement performance management system, put systems in place for the purpose of improving performance in the workplace and cascading it to other levels of management.

2.2.1 Political Management

The present Council started their term of office in August 2016 and expected to run until the financial year 2020/2021. The Municipality is an Executive type and the highest decision making body of MKLM is our Council and has to perform both legislative and executive functions. Politically they need to focus on legislative oversight and all participatory processes of our stakeholders. Council has Mayor and Executive Committee but all decision making are also discussed by Council where they debate issues publicly and make executive and administrative decisions. The same Council has to be involved in all community developmental programmes. That projects implemented in various wards and villages are incorporated and budgeted within the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP)



MKLM Council is comprised of 68 elected Councillors – thirty four (34) wards Councillors and 34 Proportional Councillors. We also have eight (8) Traditional Leaders - Dikgosi serving in our Council. Council has Portfolio Committees established in terms of Section 79/80 of the Local Government; Systems Act (32 of 2000) and are made up of councillors representing all political parties (where other political parties has requested not to be included by not sending representation).

Table 20: Executive Councillors	Political Party
Cllr Lucky Lawrance Kapari (Head Finance/BTO)	ANC
Cllr Thapelo Petrus Thoboke (Head Corporate Support Services)	ANC
Cllr Solomon Mosweu Manganye (Head Infrastructure and Technical Services)	ANC
Cllr Magdeline Nketu Nkotswe (Local Economic Development)	ANC
Cllr Tryphosa Botlhokwane (Head Planning and Development)	ANC
Cllr Xolile Victor Kheswa (Community Services and Public Safety)	ANC
Cllr Mmakgolane Zippora Motswenyane	DA
Cllr Mirriam Tshole Ramokoka	EFF
Cllr Kelebogile Emily Kerileng	EFF

2.2.2 List of traditional leaders in the Moses Kotane Local Municipality Council

The **Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996** recognises the institution of traditional leadership in Chapter 12 and the significant role that it plays in protecting the customs of traditional communities, and also defines the institution as an organ of state, which justifies its place in the democratic dispensation with regard to governance issues. The Constitutional recognition of traditional leadership according to customary law is an affirmation that traditional leadership is based on the application of culture and custom. **Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act (Act No 41 of 2003 as amended)** and other subsidiary provincial pieces of legislation, which recognize different levels of traditional leadership positions and structures.

- ✓ **The National House of Traditional Leaders (NHTL) Act, 2009 (Act No. 22 of 2009)** and other subsidiary provincial pieces of legislation which provide for the establishment of houses of traditional leaders.
- ✓ **The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)**, which provides in section 81 that traditional leaders may participate in municipal councils, to ensure that matters relating to traditional councils are considered in the decision-making processes of municipal councils.

Kgosi Mabe is the Chairperson of House of Traditional Leaders in North West and also serves in Moses Kotane Municipal Council

Table 20: Traditional Leaders serving in Municipal Council	
Dikgosi	Villages
Kgosi ME Mabe	Mabeeskraal
Kgosi N.J. Sefanyetso	Seolong
Kgosi JC Legoale	Siga
Kgosi KB Sedumedi	Letlhakeng
Kgosi OTS Maotwe	Pitse di sule jang
Kgosi TS Mooketsi	Koffiekraal
Kgosi DH Mogagabe	Uitkyk
Kgosi S Monnakgotla	Ledig



a) Traditional Leaders serving in Council



Kgosi Moshe Mabe



Kgosi Mooketsi



Kgosi Thari Maotwe



Kgosigadi Sedumedi



Kgosi JC Legoale



Kgosi Mogagabe



Kgosi N Sefanyetso



Kgosi S. Monnakgotla

These are other Tribal Authorities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality:

- ✓ Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Office
- ✓ Baphalane Ba Ramokoka – Serving on the Council
- ✓ Baaphalane Ba Mantserre
- ✓ Batlhako Ba Leema Tribal Office
- ✓ Baapo Ba Mogale in Bapong
- ✓ Bakubung Ba Ratheo

2.2.3 Establishment of section 79 committee

The Council has resolved and established below committees in accordance with section 79 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998. The purpose of the committees by Council is to ensure good governance and oversight of Council in all municipal Developmental programmes:



Table 21: Municipal Public Account (MPAC) Section 79 Committees

Councillors	Political Party
Cllr Thomas Raymond Manganye Chairperson	ANC
Cllr Liki Karel Sedile	ANC
Cllr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
Cllr Molotsi Johannes Mosito	ANC
Cllr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
Cllr Ranko Phillip Motlhaga	IAC
Cllr Neo Mirriam Ruele	UCDP
Cllr Thulani Michael Mathibe	APC

Below are five section 80 committees as prescribed in the Municipal Structures Act (Act 17 of 1998). Each committee is assigned a portfolio head and all serve as members of the MKLM Executive Committee. Their main responsibility is to ensure that oversight is done on municipal plans and targets as set by various departments. The above portfolio's had to ensure that monitoring and evaluation is done of which presently is a challenge on administration.

2.2.4 Section 80 Committees and Political Party affiliation

Table 22: Community Services & Public Safety

Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head	
Cllr Xolile Victor kheswa	ANC
Cllr Dorcas Dipou Tau	ANC
Cllr Mogopudi Phillip Matlakala	ANC
Cllr Galebone Ismael Siko	EFF
Cllr Hendrick Boyboy Sekao	ANC
Cllr Lilian Poloko Lesomo	ANC
Cllr Joseph Shimane Sibanda	ANC
Cllr Rebecca Meme Moeng	ANC
Cllr Ratselana Ezekiel Mashimo	ANC

Table 23: Local Economic Development

Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head	
Cllr Nketu Nkotswe	ANC
Cllr George Daniel Moatshe	ANC
Cllr Khutsafalo Mita Khunou	ANC
Cllr Martha Masefudi Mokgathe	ANC
Cllr Nthabiseng Mollo	ANC
Cllr Basi Johannes Matjila	DA
Cllr Tshepang Godfrey Madisa	EFF
Cllr David Jan Sekala Chaka	COPE
Cllr Caroline Nkeifeng Motshabi	EFF

Table 24: Finance, BTO

Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head :	
Cllr Lucky Lawrence Kapari	ANC
Cllr Aaron Ramothupi Ramokoka	ANC
Cllr Orepia Gladys Kgarimetsa	ANC
Cllr Thato Joel Motshegare	ANC
Cllr Matlala Letta Modimokwane	ANC
Cllr Hermina Kgouwe	EFF
Cllr Adel Obakeng Sennelo	EFF
Cllr Lucky Moate	ANC
Cllr Merriam Tshole Ramokoka	EFF

Table 25: Planning and Development

Councillors	Party
Portfolio Head :	
Cllr Tryphosa Monnakgotla-Botlhokwane	ANC
Cllr Patrick Modise Tame	ANC
Cllr Phadie Ngothula	ANC
Cllr Motsisi Obed Mogapi	ANC
Cllr Zodwa Lizzy Kgame	ANC
Cllr Malesela Solomon Mabitsela	ANC
Cllr Keletso Joyce Tukisi	EFF
Cllr Ororiseng Precious Motshegwe	EFF
Cllr Kelebogile Emily Kerileng	EFF



Table 26: Corporate Services	
Councillors	Political Party
Portfolio Head : Cllr Thapelo Thoboke	ANC
Cllr Solomon Tlhabane Tladi	ANC
Cllr Kgatoentle Seanego	ANC
Cllr Efesia Matshereng	ANC
Cllr Rebecca Dithoti Tshethane	ANC
Cllr Gerald Aphiri	EFF
Cllr Nomawesile Deleki	ANC
Cllr Mmakgolane Zippora Motsenyane	EFF

Table 27: Infrastructure and Technical Services	
Councillors	Political Party
Portfolio Head : Cllr Solomon Manganye	ANC
Cllr Bertha Mmasepetelele Ponosho	ANC
Cllr Diphetogo Rodney Mmolawa	ANC
Cllr Mmamogomotsi Abish Magodiele	ANC
Cllr Harry Kgothatso Godongo	ANC
Cllr Rose Mapula Lukhele	ANC
Cllr Rosina Madimi Masilo	EFF
Cllr Khunou Jonathan Sekomeng	DA
Cllr Kagiso Donald Bubisi	ANC

2.2.5 Section 31 Committee and Political Party affiliation

Table 28: Rules of order	
Councillors	Party
Chairperson Cllr Siphos Vava	ANC
Cllr Joyce Mamiki Radiokana	ANC
Cllr Kagiso Donald Bubisi	ANC
Cllr Khunou Jonathan Sekomeng	DA
Cllr Maria Matshaba	ANC
Cllr Caroline Nkeifeng Motshabi	ANC

Table 29: Summary of Moses Kotane Local Municipality Council							
ANC	EFF	DA	COPE	AIC	UCDP	APC	Traditional Leaders
45	15	04	01	01	01	01	08

2.2.6 Municipal Council

Below are two sets of pictures of Moses Kotane Local Municipality from 107 villages and 2 urban areas of Mogwase and Madikwe. The first set of pictures is Ward Councillors who are responsible for day to day planning of the municipality and monthly meetings. The second set is Proportional Councillors which have with Ward Councillors.





Ward 1
Clr X Kheswa



Ward 2
Clr P Lesomo



Ward 3
Clr T Tladi



Ward 4
Clr B Ponosho



Ward 5
Clr J Motshegare



Ward 6
Clr K Sedile



Ward 7
Clr L
Modimokwane



Ward 8
Clr R Moeng



Ward 9
Clr P Nqothula



Ward 10
Clr G Moatshe



Ward 11
Clr E Matshereng



Ward 12
Clr A Ramokoa



Ward 13
Clr M Tame



Ward 14
Clr L Kgamae



Ward 15
Clr M Mabitsela



Ward 16
Clr D Chaka



Ward 17
Clr S Manganye



Ward 18
Clr M Radiokana



Ward 19
Clr H Kodongo



Ward 20
Clr M Mogapi



Ward 21
Clr T. Khumalo



Ward 22
Clr M Khunou



Ward 23
Clr N Nkotswe



Ward 24
Clr A Mogodiolo



Ward 25
Clr M Mosito



Ward 26
Clr H Sekao



Ward 27
Clr S Sibanda



Ward 28
Clr R Lukhele



Ward 29
Clr K Bubisi



Ward 30
Clr T Monnakgotla



Ward 31
Clr O Kgarimetsa



Ward 32
Clr T Thoboke



Ward 33
Clr D Mmolawa



Ward 34
Clr D Tau



Re direla setšhaba





Clr R Diale



Clr S Vava



Clr M Phillip



Clr R Motlhaga



Clr E Mashimo



Clr D Tshetlhane



Clr L Kapari



Clr R Masilo



Clr K J Tukisi



Clr G Aphiri



Clr K Seanego



Clr S K Jonathan



Clr M Ramokoka



Clr L Moate



Clr M J Segale



Clr N Ruele



Clr E Ditshwene



Clr H Kgouwe



Clr I Gouwe



Clr T Boikanyo



Clr A Sennelo



Clr B Matjila



Clr N Deleki



Clr M Godfrey



Clr I Siko



Clr T Manganye



Clr M Matshaba



Clr N Mollo



Clr T Mathibe



Clr M Mokgatle



Clr O
Motshegwe



Clr Z
Motsoenyane



Clr C Motshabi



Clr K E Kerileng



The Municipality has functional committees and during the strategic planning session it was mentioned of committees that need to be developed by Council representatives to also ensure appropriate governance and oversight:

Table 30: Municipal Committees and Functionality	
Committee	Functionality and Chairperson
Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	Councillor Thomas Manganye Functional and meetings are held quarterly
Rules Committee	Functional
Local Labour Forum	Functional to be linked with the financial year
IDP/PMS/Budget Forum consists of IDP Stakeholders, i.e. representatives of the following sectors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Agriculture, Banking, Business, Health, Housing, Land, Mining, Transport & Water. ✓ The Bojanala Platinum District Municipality and its Municipalities, ✓ NGO's, CBO's and Support Groups, SAPS, Trade Unions & Youth Forums, ✓ National and Provincial Government, Professional Service Providers, members of communities, Ward Committees, Communities, Development Workers etc. 	Councillor Monnagotla-Botlhokwane Functional
Internal Audit Committee Moses Kotane Local Municipality has a functional Internal Audit Committee. It uses shared services provided by Bojanala Platinum District Municipality.	Quarterly meetings are convened and additional special meetings are done when there is a need by the department. The same committee need to ensure that the Audit Committee discharges responsibilities found in the Charter.
ICT Committee	Functional
Petitions and Civilians Committee	Not Available
Delegations Committee	Not Available
Section 62 Appeal Committee	Not Available
Budget Steering Committee	Not Functional
Community Police Forum	Not Functional
LED Forum	Not Functional
Aesthetic Committee	Not Functional
Community Trust	Not Functional
Refuse Disposal Committee	Not Functional
Non Attendance of Councillors	Not Functional
The Mining Forum need to be constituted by representatives of all mining houses, councillors and officials	
The Business Consultative Forum, need to be constituted by delegates of Business Sector, Industrialists, Tourism Sector, Council Members, Mining Forum, Heads of Departments and the Municipal Manager.	Functional The Forum need to be chaired by the Mayor and also to determine meetings.

2.2.7 Administration Support

The administration of Moses Kotane Local Municipality is led by municipal manager. Section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act prescribes the responsibilities and accountable tasks of the Municipal Manager as head of administration. There are other functions/tasks as provided for in legislation as well as functions delegated to the Municipal Manager by the Mayor and Council.

The Municipal Manager is supported by a team of five head of departments (directors) and head of units (managers.) Previous financial years of Moses Kotane had various challenges of post Acting Municipal Manager was held by head of corporate services, technical services and the CFO. The former Municipal



Manager was appointed in 2014 and deployed to assist in Ngaka Modiri Molema while paid by Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

It was also a challenge to develop a credible and informed IDP by head of departments. The reflection provided shows no ownership was taken on matters of IDP administratively. The service provider also was appointed to facilitate the strategic planning session but report was not finalised nor implemented. The head of department corporate service was acting as the Municipal Manager and the corporate position also had an Acting officials.

The Municipal Manager was appointed in November 2017 and to date Corporate post is still vacant, but recruitment processes are ongoing. The most important process is for the municipality to review its organisational structure, revisit job descriptions and to do job evaluations to ensure that the 2018/2019 IDP caters for the institutional capacity and provides for the implementations of the strategic objectives as discussed at the strategic planning session held from the 12-16 February 2018.

Table 31: Departments and Core Functions Municipal	
Department / Offices	Core functions
The Mayor	Special Projects (Youth, Gender, Disability, HIV/AIDS)
The Municipal Manager	Internal Audit, IDP, Communication and IGR, PMS, Support to the Mayor, Speaker and Single Whip
Planning and Development	Town Planning, Human Settlement,
Budget and Treasury	Budget Planning, Revenue, Expenditure, Asset Management, Supply Chain management
Corporate Services	Human Resources Management, Legal Services, Administration (Secretariat Services and Records Management, Customer Care Services) and Information Technology
Infrastructure and Technical Services	Water and Sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Electrical Services
Community Services	Public Safety and Traffic Management Services, Parks, Cemetery, Recreation, Sports, Arts and Culture, Environmental and Solid Waste Management, Library Services, Transport Services, Social Services, Disaster Management
LED	Local Economic Development: Mining, Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing

Municipal Senior Management

Table 32: Municipal Senior Management			
Name	Designation	Race	Gender
Mr. Mokopane V Letsoalo	Municipal Manager	African	Male
Mr. Tertius .T Chiloane	Infrastructure & Technical services	African	Male
Mr Rapula Radiokana	Acting Head: Planning and Development	African	Male
Mr. Noah Moeng	Acting Head: Community Services	African	Male
Mr Mzwandile Mkhize	Budget and Treasury , CFO	African	Male
Ms. Jeanette Malinga	Acting Head: Corporate Services	African	Female



2.2.8 Council and Committee Support

This section is responsible for the compiling and distribution of the agendas and minutes taking for the various Portfolio Committees, the Executive Committee and Council sittings. The challenges that the unit is having is lack of distribution of resolutions to various departments for implementation and tracking progress.

2.2.9 Human Resources

Human Resources Policies

All HR policies are in place, but some was adopted as far as 2011/2012 financial year.

2.2.10 Records & Archives

This section need to handle and be responsible for all municipal correspondence and emails. This information need to centralise in the municipal official system. This simplify access of documents during Audit. The challenge is space and we are unable to comply with the Provincial Archives and Records Service Act, 2005 (Act No 3 of 2005), the municipality does not have Records Management Policy and Procedure Manual and approved file plan. All security documentation and agreements were to be safeguarded by this unit but presently all department handles it. is also safeguard by this section.

2.2.11 Switchboards, Reception and Cleaning Services

The switchboard operators/ receptionists fulfil a are the first contacts when visiting the institution. The play an important role within the municipality to ensure that communication is happening as required. The municipality is in the process to introduce electronic systems for access control and employee reporting on duty.

2.2.12 Telecommunication Services

This department handles all land lines and cell phones and responsible to offer effective and efficient telecommunications to all its qualifying employees. Presently we are using services of Telkom.

2.2.13 Communication Unit

Communication Unit exists to communicate the Government programmes, policies, daily activities, updates and messages that is set out from the National to the Provincial to be cascaded to local communities. in the municipalities, the role and objectives of the communication unit is:

- ✚ To inform target audiences, mainly communities about council resolutions through minutes of the council.
- ✚ Communicate municipal programmes, activities and service delivery projects.
- ✚ Marketing Moses Kotane Local Municipality
- ✚ Create a communication platform that facilitates good governance and public participation.
- ✚ Communicate with internal and external stakeholders including media on various key municipal issues.
- ✚ To effectively communicate successes and milestones of the municipality.



- ✚ To communicate messages from the January 08th Statement, State of Nation address (SONA), State of Province Address (SOPA).

a) Status in the communications unit

- ✚ Currently we no longer report at Municipal manager directorate but since the Council which was held at Vrede we are under Corporate services department
- ✚ Currently communications structure is as follow: HOU communications, Manager Communications, Internal Communications Officer, External communications Officer, Marketing Officer, Graphic designer, Admin Clerk, Photographer however we are not effective in rendering communication services to the whole municipality because instead of being 8 in our unit we are 3, HOU Communications resigned and still vacant.
- ✚ Other posts are still not budget for in the current financial year.
- ✚ We only have one communications officer juggling around all communication function, only 1 marketing officer doing marketing, we have only 1 admin clerk assisting on that function. Hence we have communication unit not meeting deadlines or communicating insufficiently.

b) Messages and themes

- ✚ Key message of the National Government: priorities set out from the January 08th statement, key Government issues raised at State of Nation address (SONA)
- ✚ Provincial - key Government issues raised at state of Province address (SOPA)

c) Communication of the municipal political issues is:

- ✚ Communicate what is happening in 34 Moses Kotane wards made up of 76 councillors, Dikgosi, ward Councillors as well as PR councillors.
- ✚ Communicate issues relating to our TROIKA namely Speaker, Mayor and the Single Whip.
- ✚ Communicate EXCO related issues of various portfolios;

It was resolved that Moses Kotane Local Municipality's Executive committee be of Ten members which is as follow: Council Resolution no: Item: **145/03/2019**

ANC Executive Members

- ✚ Chairperson of the EXCO retained as Mayor: Cllr Ralesole Diale
- ✚ Cllr Xolile Kheswa retained as Portfolio Head of Community services & public Safety
- ✚ Cllr Lawrence Kapari retained as Head of Portfolio BTO & Finance
- ✚ Cllr Thapelo Thobokoe new Portfolio head of Corporate services
- ✚ Cllr Bushy Solomon Manganye new Portfolio head of Infrastructure & Technical services
- ✚ Cllr Nketu Nkotswe new Portfolio Head of Local Economic development
- ✚ Cllr Tryphosa Botlhokwane new Portfolio Head of Planning & Development

DA Executive Member

- ✚ Cllr Ziphora Motsoenyane

EFF Executive Members

- ✚ Cllr Meriam Ramokoka
- ✚ Cllr Kelebogile Kerileng



2.2.14 Information, Communications and Technology

The ICT unit is responsible for the provision of the ICT infrastructure and services to the entire municipality. The ICT unit have conducted a comprehensive ICT audit and based on the findings the ICT strategy was developed. The municipality has outsourced the services to a provider who are currently assisting with the revamp of the ICT function in the municipality. The following projects were prioritized and have been successfully implemented:

Table 32: ICT Prioritised projects		
No.	Project Name	Brief Description
1.	Total ICT Infrastructure revamp	Total reconstruction of the ICT infrastructure which included: Data Center rebuilt; Server and network equipment replacements; Active Directory MS Exchange implementation; Installation of centralized Antivirus
2.	Improvement of municipal website and development of intranet	The website was given a facelift and the intranet was developed for internal communication enhancement;
3.	Computer hardware replacement	The computers, laptops and printers were standardized to HP and all the equipments were replaced to meet the standard requirements;
4.	Helpdesk	The helpdesk system was introduced which will register all the ICT related queries and track them according to its priorities;

The municipality has strategic objectives which are defined in the Integrated Development Plan to ensure:

- ✓ To work towards clean audit
- ✓ To ensure integrated planning for the municipality (and all its stakeholdersd)
- ✓ To promote bulk infrastructure development services
- ✓ Capacitate its employees to perform their functions and exercise their powers where capacity is needed
- ✓ Promote equitable distribution of resources to all the wards

The strategic objectives of the municipality indirectly depend on various information technology services, without which the cre and supporting functions will bbe able to operate. The most important related services are:

- ✓ Hosting of the web site
- ✓ eMail and internet services
- ✓ End user support for the IT environment
- ✓ Provisioning of network, wireless networks and telephone services
- ✓ Provisioning of Municipal Financial Management and Payroll Management software application

2.2.15 Employment Equity & Gender Distribution

The municipal council has approved the Employment Equity Plan (EEP) in October 2011, and the Municipality has submitted the 2017/2018 annual Employment Equity report was submitted before the 15th of January 2018. The plan indicates the demographic representatives in respect of race, gender and disability. The current workforce is mostly African and males, however, it is hoped that a more racially and gender balanced workforce would be established in future. Furthermore, the municipality is addressing the issue of employing disabled people at both managerial and operational levels.



a) Job Evaluation

Moses Kotane Local Municipality engaged Deloitte Consulting (Deloitte) to conduct a job evaluation exercise using inputs from the job profiles provided by MKLM together with interviews held with line managers and selected incumbents. The basic process entailed:

1. Understanding organisational structures and conducting a documentation review
2. Interviewing selected job experts
3. Grading all positions on T.A.S.K.® job evaluation system
4. Present grading results
5. Ratify results and obtain sign off

Job profiles were ratified and signed-off by MKLM. In addition, interviews were conducted with line managers and selected incumbents. The information derived from both these sources formed the basis of the evaluations. The jobs were then graded by utilising the T.A.S.K.® Job Evaluation System.

The Municipality could not implement the proposed job description nor discussions held with municipal staff. The final report was to be finalized before the end of 2017, then this calls for job evaluation to be consulted on and implemented.

2.2.16 Labour Relations Unit

The municipality has in terms of the Organisational Rights Agreement established the Local Labour Forum which shall be referred as the LLF. The municipality has recorded an improvement in its sound labour relations which was due to:

Continuous Induction of new employees and emphasis on the Code of conduct in terms of the Municipal systems Act 32 of 2000 schedule 2. Issuing of the code of conduct to all new employees. Continuous workshops for managers on labour relations or labour relations campaigns. No employees were dismissed in the current financial year. Purchase and Issuing of library on labour laws to managers

2.2.17 Development of the Work Skills Plan (WSP) 2018/2019

a) Learnerships and Bursaries

The municipality offers learnerships and bursaries to staff to enhance organisational capacity and to further their personal growth and career development. Presently there are employees studying at various tertiary institutions with internal bursaries. The Municipality has complied with the submission of the Workplace skills Plan as well as the Training report to the LG-SETA since 2008. Training report is developed on quarterly basis on all training attended and may be obtained from the training office upon request. The municipality is continuously able to finish the budget allocated although shortages are faced annually.

Programme	Initiator of programme	No of learners available
Internships (various fields)	MKLM	38
Internships Finance	National treasury	5
Internship : Young Graduates	MISA	6
Internship: ICT	Requested by MKLM	2
Abet programme (Employed learners)	MKLM	65

The new administration of the municipality started in August 2016 and the WSP was already submitted to the LGSETA. This then means that the new one will have to consider all objectives as they would be captured in the new IDP (2017-2022) which should also be aligned to the five concretes of the Province. The purpose of the WSP is to make provision for:

- Training and development that meets the needs of the municipality



- Training and development that grows and develops employees
- Training and development that assists the municipality to achieve any employment equity targets
- The municipality to access any available grants due for training and subsequently produce a report

b) Critical skills

Critical skills are top up skills which are required to improve performance within an occupation.” Critical skills have both generic and technical skills. According to the LGSETA career guidance, the following are critical skills in the sector in these will also be included in the municipal WSP.

Generic “top up” skills	Technical “top up” skills
Adult education and training	Advance geographic information system
Computer training	Environmental practice
communication	Fire fighter training
Conflict analysis and resolution	Grader operator
Financial life skills	Law enforcement
Problem solving and decision making	Nature conservation
Public participation	Risk management / Project Management
	Policy development / ward committee training

2.2. 18 Occupational health and safety

The office of the OHS was established on the 02/10/2017 and currently only the Manager’s post is filled and other posts are to be filled in the outer years. The OHS function has populated its committee that is comprised with OHS representatives, incidents investigators, First aiders and fire marshals. All Moses Kotane Local Municipality operations are represented in the committee.

The main functions of the Occupational Health and Safety is ensure that employees’s safety is not compromised and guide the employer about the legal requirements. It is again the prerogative of the OHS unit to ensure compliance as it has been stipulated on the legislative framework of Occupational health and Safety act NO 85 of 1993. As a unit we need to comply with all the minimal standards of OHS and to see our employees and the community practising all the safety precautions that they will be engaged about on their daily lives.

The committee of the OHS seats once on a formal meeting in each every quarter as one of the compliance obligation. On our meetings we discuss issues that are concerning the employees and always escalate concerns that needs to be dealt with at a higher level. Below are aspects that are in place up to this point.

- ✓ Incident investigation procedure and Issue based risk assessment
- ✓ Fall protection plan (For only employees who are working beyond 1,8 m High)
- ✓ Emergency evacuation plan and OHSAS 18001 Quarterly inspection formats
- ✓ Medical Surveillances and GAP Analysis Audit format

Table 32: Institutional By laws

Existing By-Laws	Aim	Status Quo	Council Resolution
Water and Sanitation By-Law	To regulate the water supply services of the Municipality	Approved by-Law forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will go through public participation before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	31 May 2008 NW Gazette No 6503
Property Rates By-Law	To regulate the levying of property rates by the Municipality	Approved. The By-Law forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will go through	184/05/201231 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6502



Table 32: Institutional By laws

Existing By-Laws	Aim	Status Quo	Council Resolution
		public participation before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	
Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law	To regulate the implementation of council's credit control and debt collection policy	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Tariffs By-Law	To regulate the implementation of Council's tariff policy	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
By-Law relating to hire of Public halls, Rooms & Sport fields	To regulate the hiring of municipal facilities	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
By-Law relating to Advertising	To regulate the use and hiring of municipal advertising space	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Public Parks By-Law	To regulate the use and hiring of public parks	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	184/05/2012 31 May 2012 NW Gazette No 6900
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law	To regulate the land use and spatial development	By-Law developed in co-operation with the Dept. of Rural Development. Public participation done and promulgated in North West Provincial Gazette on 12 February 2016.	20 June 2016 NW Gazette No 7610
Fire Services By-Law	To regulate fire services within the Bojanala District	By-Law developed by Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	NW Gazette No 7053
Solid Waste By-Law	To regulate the disposal of solid waste	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	29 March 2013 NW Gazette No 7104
Environmental By-Law	To regulate environmental affairs within the Municipality	Public participation phase concluded. However, this By-Law also forms part of the budget related documents of Council and will undergo another public participation round before final approval of the 2018/2019 annual budget	31 May 2016 NW Gazette No 7685

2.2.19 Powers and Functions of the Municipality

A municipality has functions and powers assigned to them in terms of sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution, according to subsection 1 of the Structures Act. As outlined in terms of Section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, the Municipality. The following functions are allocated to the district in terms of Section 84(1) of the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998:



Table 33: Municipal Powers and Functions

Legally authorized Powers	Powers & Functions Section 84(1)	Level of Performance	Performance in
Air Pollution		Not performed	Not performed
Building Regulations	Building Regulations	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Child Care Facilities		Not performed	Not performed
Local Tourism	Local Tourism	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Municipal Airport		Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Planning	Municipal Planning	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to planning
Municipal Public Transport		Not performed	Not performed
Municipal Health Services		Being undertaken	Not performed
Regulation of Passenger Transport		Not performed	Planning performed as from the 1 st July 2008
Trading Regulations		Not performed	Not performed
Water (Potable)	Water (Potable)	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Sanitation	Sanitation	Being undertaken	Being undertaken
Storm Water	Storm Water	Being undertaken	
Pontoons and Ferries		Not performed	Not performed
Amusements Facilities/ Beaches		Not performed	Not performed
Billboards display of Advertisements in public places		Not performed	Not performed
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Being undertaken	Support provided to local municipalities.
Cleansing		Not performed	Not performed
Control of Public nuisance	7.Markets,fresh produce	Being undertaken	Not performed
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the Public	8. Municipal Abattoirs	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Facilities for care, accommodation, and burial of animals	Facilities care, and accommodation, burial of animals	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Municipal abattoirs	Municipal Roads	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to Municipality
Municipal Roads	Disaster Management	Being undertaken	Performed with regard to road planning
Disaster Management	Firefighting services	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Firefighting services	Solid Waste Disposal	Being undertaken	Performed by the Municipality.
Solid Waste Disposal		Being undertaken	Function privately performed at local

2.2.20 Municipal SWOT Analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
MPAC established and functional	Public Participation policy and Strategy not in place
Sound relations between council and administration	Non provision of feedback to communities
Credible Integrated Development Plan	Sector Departments & the Municipality working in silos



Development of Audit Action Plan by on Auditor General and Internal Audit findings	Sector Departments & the Municipality working in silos
Healthy relationships among municipality, Tribal Authorities & Communities	MOU between MKLM & BBKTA is not effective
Service Delivery and budget implementation plan developed	Performance Management not prioritised. No systems in place
Community Consultations done during IDP needs analysis and MPAC	Lack of Mayoral Imbizo's and non implementation of needs analysis
Opportunities	Threats
Improved relations between municipality and communities	Differences in planning cycles and financial year end between National, Provincial and local government
Establishment of Special Projects Forums	Violent Public protests
Establishment of cluster forums	No municipal long term plan, development of vision 2030 aligned to NDP
Investment opportunities as per sound financial management practices	
MOU between MKLM & BBKTA	

Transformation and Organisational Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
Approved organizational structure	Developed policies and strategies and its implementation
Established and functional MPAC	Individual performance evaluation limited to senior management
Exercising of executive and legislative authority by Municipal Council as per MSA	Lack of skills development programmes
	Limited marketing expertise
	Lack of information security
	Lack of consequence management
	Equity challenges from management
	Misuse of municipal resources (telephones, fleet etc)
	Insufficient oversight
	Lack of investor attraction attraction
	Lack of reporting corrupt activities
	Non involvement of organised labour in some decision making
	Non screening and vetting of critical posts
	Usage of outside lawyers even in junior positions without exhausting internal processes
	Misuse of section 32 in award or tender processes
Opportunities	Threats



Strengths	Weaknesses
Capacity building and skills developed	Outdated Statistics
Information Communication Technology Development	Lack of job descriptions and workplans
Need turn around strategy or change management	Inadequate implementation of Council Resolutions
Incorporation of Good corporate Governance practices	Poor relationship between communities and institution
Implement developed sector plans	Inadequate resources to deal with increasing developments in our village

Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Strengths	Weaknesses
Water Bulk Master Plan has been developed	Insufficient technical capacity- Personnel other resources
Developed the Road Transport	Poor road infrastructure networks hindering associated basic services
Management System (RTMS) at the District Level	Poor maintenance approach (Reactive maintenance due to lack of Maintenance Plan)
Integrated environmental management plans	Approval of Municipal developmental programmes without charging for bulk service contribution
Developed environmental management by-laws	Poor regulations compliance and enforcement
Maximum usage of the current existing infrastructure	
Ability to request for support from sector departments (Good IGR relation)	
Roads Master Plan has been developed	
Opportunities	Threats
Ability to can contribute to the Municipal Revenue through taking over water supply from MW to other sectors (Mine, lodges etc.)	Illegal connection to Municipal Infrastructure turns to weaken the lifespan of the infrastructure and unwarranted Non-Revenue Water Losses
Infrastructure funding through collaboration with Private Sector	Ever growing of our Municipal villages putting strain to existing infrastructure
Improved infrastructure through Engineering Services Contribution Levy	Aged Infrastructure – might lead to a collapsing system
Improved bulk water supply through Molatedi Dam	Vandalism of Municipal Infrastructure

Local Economic Development and Spatial Rationale

Strengths	Weaknesses
LED strategies in place	Lack of LED linkages between amongst 3 tiers of government
Existence of well-serviced industrial park that could be an employment hub and wealth creator	Lack of relevant instruments to measure municipal economic targets
Availability of land for agricultural activities (communal and state land)	Absence of economic research unit
Tourism incubation centre	No branding of Tourism destination



	Majority of MKLM farmers operate at subsistence level
Opportunities	Threats
Lifetime Income Generation (Royalties) - artists	Inadequate spin offs for local communities from mining, tourism and agriculture
Resuscitation of MKLM Development Agency	Creative industry – piracy and copyright violation, funding, exploitation
Lifetime Income Generation (Royalties) - artists	Animal poaching
Resuscitation of MKLM Development Agency	No Branding of Tourism Destination
MKLM's principal tourist Icons	Uncoordinated marketing campaigns at international events
Existing funding institutions	Poor road infrastructure
Creative industry - appeal to most Youth and Women	
Amazing Fauna and Flora	
Existence of International Brands - Big 5 Territory	

Spatial Rationale

strengths	weaknesses
LUMS processes unfolding	Sprawl growth – scattered developments
SPLUMA Bylaws are in place	Unlocking economic potential of communal land.
Good working relations with traditional authorities to avail land	Existence of informal settlements in close proximity to the town
Available human settlement waiting list	Unplanned allocation of houses by PDHS&LG
Opportunities	Threats
Development corridor along the Pilanesberg Game Reserve	Inadequate National and Provincial alignment and integration
Collection of revenue through illegal land use fines and penalties	Illegal Land Uses
When enforcing NBR municipal revenue can be enhanced when building plans are submitted to the municipality for approval	Implementation of projects outside IDP and SDBIP Land invasion by communities on vacant land(lack of quick response team)
By conducting geo-tech in villages we will always be ready for any housing allocation by DHS&LG	Enforcement of the NBR within the boundaries of the Municipality
	Growth in informal settlers in mining areas

Financial Viability

Strengths	Weaknesses
Budget approval	No compliance to legislations
Legislative reporting	Over expenditure
MSCOA compliance	Underspending
Approved financial policies	Inability to collect revenue
Approved grants	Data cleansing
Political oversight (monthly reports)	Over reliance on consultants



Strengths		Weaknesses	
VAT Payment and reconciliation		Human capital	
Audit improvement action plan		No procurement plans	
Audit improvement action plan		No implementation of credit control (councillors, employees and public servants)	
Opportunities		Threats	
Large revenue base		Non implementation of approved council policies and by-laws due to non existence of policy manuals	
Partnership with provincial and national government on revenue enhancement strategy		Disruptions of tender processes	
Training programs		Vandalism of infrastructure	
Stakeholder relations & IGR		Fraudulent activities	
Evaluation of our services (e.g. Customer surveys)		Illegal water connections' impact on revenue loss	
Debt reduction (through implementation of credit control)		protests	
Electricity distributing license		Lack of man-power with appropriate skills to maintain power-lines, illegal connections and theft of cables and transformers	



Organisational Risk

Strategic Objectives	Business Units	Risk	Risk Cause	Consequences	Inherent		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Control	Residual Risk		Residual Risk Exposure	Action Plan
					Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood		
To promote good governance and culture for accountability	All departments	Inadequate and ineffective governance structures	Insufficient oversight	Auditor General Disclaimer opinion				Oversight committees.				Implementation of the action plan (Audit findings)
			Lack of policies/by laws, lack of sector plans	Reputational damage.								Governance training
			lack of consequence management	Lack of interest by stakeholders				Implementation of existing By-laws, policies and prescribed legislation.				Implementation of disciplinary measures
			Insufficient communication	Labour unrest (incomplete grievances etc.)								Review and update the code of conduct
			Insufficient capacity and resources. (human and finances)	Unaccounted fruitless and wasteful expenditure								Screening and vetting of critical positions
			Political interference,	Lack of reporting to corrupt activities.								Centralization of records management by Corporate Services
				Lack of Investor attraction								Honouring of oath of secrecy both during interviews and supply chain processes



Strategic Objectives	Business Units	Risk	Risk Cause	Consequences	Inherent		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Control	Residual Risk		Residual Risk Exposure	Action Plan
					Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood		
To provide and promote access to free basic services.	All departments	Inadequate management of indigent database register	Lack Of Human Resources	Provision of free services to non-qualifying customers, Inaccurate updated statistic of indigent register Outdated old statistics in planning processes Ageing Infrastructure Increase in bad debts				Indigent policy, Indigent register, Increase in staff dealing in indigent, Public notices for registration, Data cleansing				Subscribe and Implement Credit bureau identification, Regularly update the indigent register, Community mobilisation,
			Unreliable information from stakeholders									
			Unplanned growth in Tribal Land									
			Increasing informal settlements									
			Lack of unmanned roads leading to unnecessary accidents									



Strategic Objectives	Business Units	Risk	Risk Cause	Consequences	Inherent		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Control	Residual Risk		Residual Risk Exposure	Action Plan
					Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood		
To provide municipal services	ITS, Community services, LED, Planning & Development	Failure provide adequate municipal services	Insufficient allocation of resources. Maladministration. Poor revenue collection. Poor service delivery.	Increasing of backlogs. Litigation. Revenue reduction. Community unrest. Invocation of section 139. Loss of lives, Increased crime. Increased unemployment.				Reviewed policies Approved IDP Capacity building. Sector plans integrates in the IDP (covering water, sanitation, roads)				Sustainable budgeting Credible and Implementable IDP. Long term strategic plans (Vision 2030) Stake-holder engagement. Revenue enhancement strategy Cost containing strategy. Back to basics



2.3 KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery

2.3.1 Departmental Overview and Background

The Infrastructure & Technical Services Department Moses Kotane Local Municipality is Responsible for the provision of Water, Sanitation, Roads, Stormwater and community lighting (Street lights and High Mast Lights). The Municipality is regarded as Water Services Authority (WSA) and Water Service Provider (WSP). The Municipality is also using the services of Magalies Water Board as water services provider (WSP) for certain areas that the Municipality is unable to provide water. Magalies Water is responsible for bulk supply and the Municipality for distribution. The area of operation for the Department is split into two regions, namely Mankwe (Eastern Side of the Municipal Area) and Madikwe (Western Side of the Municipality) and it consists of the following business units:

- ✚ Water and Sanitation
- ✚ Roads and Stormwater
- ✚ Electro/Mechanical
- ✚ Project Management Unit (PMU)

The Department is understaffed as far as operations and maintenance is concerned. Many Projects are implemented every year which results in increment of the asset register. Due to the vastness of the Municipal area it sometimes become difficult for the maintenance teams to respond to breakdowns / maintenance issues with the size of the current man power. For this department to respond timeously, it will be required that improvement on the human resource as well as plant and equipment be looked into.

2.3.2 Departmental Priorities and Objectives

Priority	Objective
Basic Services and Infrastructure Development	
Infrastructure and Technical Services	
Water	To provide new, improve and maintain existing water supply infrastructure so as to minimize interruptions of services, water loss and ensure compliance with Drinking Water and Waste Water Quality standards (blue drop system)
Sanitation	To provide access to sanitation through maintenance of existing infrastructure, the provision of new appropriate infrastructure to all communities and to ensure compliance with Waste Water Quality standards (green drop system).
Roads and Storm water	To provide and maintain roads & storm water Infrastructure
Electricity	To provide and maintain Community Lighting Infrastructure and facilitate household electrification by Eskom

2.3.3. Water and Sanitation status within MKLM

Most of the Eastern side of the Municipality is supplied through Magalies Water Board Scheme whilst the Western site is supplied through Municipal owned schemes (Pella, Madikwe and Molatedi) Moses Kotane Local Municipality, has limited resources with regard to raw water resources and finances to provide basic level of services (eradicate backlogs and sustain current and future plans). It is envisaged that all upgrading of current services at RDP level, to above RDP level will be through a resource availability and infrastructure capacity assessment, in addition to a community participation process to ensure ability and willingness to pay for a higher level of service. MKLM is dependent on both surface and ground water sources though the majority of the villages are dependent on the ground water schemes.



Access to basic sanitation remains a challenge to the Municipality given the backlog of about 60%. The Municipality uses a combination of waterborne and dry sanitation of which the waterborne caters for fewer communities (Mogwase and Madikwe) amounting to about 8% of the entire households. The Municipality is currently embarked on a Rural Sanitation programme (Installation of VIP toilets) aiming at reducing the sanitation backlog by at least 4.5% annually. Although this might not be the most of the favoured type of sanitation, however, due to the rural in nature of our Municipality and lack of Bulk water supply as well as waste water treatment plants, the Municipality is compelled to consider it as the better option for now. The rural sanitation programme is funded through MIG and supported by the Department of Water & Sanitation. The Department of Water and Sanitation has introduced the double pit structures in an effort to minimise the maintenance of the toilets once full.

2.3.4 Infrastructure Study Conducted

A bulk water master plan has been conducted and completed in 2015/16 Financial Year which indicates the actual need for water infrastructure development as well as operation & maintenance and refurbishment of the existing infrastructure. The Plan is attached as an annexure to this document. Over and above the Master plan, the Municipality has been implementing water projects based on the need on the ground as well as challenges with regard to drought. Some of the highlights are listed below:

Water Supply Projects in MKLM East Mankwe

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 1: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1		4 410	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Mokgalwaneng	7 493		
3	Disake (Modimong)	2 187		
4	Matlametlong	1 062		
Total		15 152		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 2: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Kraalhoek	1 553	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Mantserre	4 350		
3	Mmopyane	1 836		
Total		7 739		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 3: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Manamakgotheng	7 264	Technical Services	These areas are growing at a very high rate due to need for additional stands. This has put more strain on the Municipal water system and calls for the upgrading as well as extension of infrastructure
2	Modderkuil	3 577		
3	Phuting	1 795		
4	Lerome	11 358		
Total		23 994		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 4: (4 Villages)	Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
---	------------	-------------------	------------



Re direla setšhaba



1	Leboaneng	1 337	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Thabeng	1 139		
3	Ramokokastad	5 594		
4	Mmorogong	2 699		
Total		10 769		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 5: (2 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Mogwase	10 743	Technical Services	Augmentation of the storage has been completed pending connection from Magalies Water. The construction of the 10Ml/d reservoir will see challenges of water shortages in Mogwase being addressed. However it must be noted that there is still a need to deal with the water quality issues due to aged infrastructure and other elements.
2	Mabele – A – Podi	4 523		
Total		15 266		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 6: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Bathalerwa	7 214	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Modimong	2 236		
3	Maologane	1 505		
4	Bapong	3 459		
5	Mabaalstad	3 540		
Total		17 954		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 7: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Seolong	393	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. The completed Tuschenkoms project will yield more supply to Mabeskraal, however, there is a need to upgrade the Mabeskraal Pump station.
2	Letlhakeng	1 756		
3	Mabeskraal	9 282		
4	Kwa – Makoshong	848		
Total		12 279		

Water Supply Projects in MKLM West			Madikwe	
MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 8: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Goedehoop	331	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Some of these villages have been identified to benefit under the drought relief programme.
2	Nonceba	795		
3	Rampampaspoort	326		
4	Mankaipaya	502		
5	Dinokaneng	781		
Total		2 735		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 9: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Ga – Manamela	777		



Re direla setšhaba



2	Ratsegae	934	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required.
3	Mmatau	2 657		
Total		4 368		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 10: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Vrede	2 575	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Other Projects have been planned for both Pella and Tlokweg. It must also be noted that there is a serious need for the upgrading of both Pella and Madikwe Water Treatment Plants
2	Tlokweg	11 250		
3	Pella	9 223		
Total		23 048		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 11: (3 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Uitkyk	3 299	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
2	Tshwaro	2 329		
3	Koffiekraal (Lefurutsane)	4 282		
Total		9 910		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 12: (7 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Magong	1 935	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. There is still a need to supply some of these villages through the Tuschenkoms project in order to improve water supply.
2	Magalane	334		
3	Ngwedding	424		
4	Motlhabe	2 742		
5	Marapallo	492		
6	Mphonyoke	1 485		
7	Mogoditshane	603		
Total		8 015		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 13: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Boriteng	276	Technical Services	There is a need to construct a bulk water from the PPM mine to augment supply for these areas. An MOU is still pending for this project to kick start.
2	Ga – Mosilela	632		
3	Lekutung	1 035		
4	Tswaaneng	1 837		
Total		3 780		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 14: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MLKM)	Status Quo
1	Tlhatlhaganyane	2 539	Technical Services	The completion of the Tuschenkoms project will see improvement on the water supply to these areas. More maintenance is also required to ensure sustained supply.
2	Ruighoek	605		
3	Tlhorosane	115		
4	Mabeleng	152		
Total		3 411		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 15: (4 Villages)		Population	Department (MKLM)	Status Quo
1	Khayakhulu	951		
2	Voordonker	544		



3	Maretlwana	823	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required
4	Montsana	443		
Total		2 761		

MKLM Water Supply Scheme No 16: (5 Villages)		Population	Department (MLKM)	Scope of Work
1	Debrak	589	Technical Services	Projects have been implemented to augment the source as well as ensuring sustainable supply. Further augmentation and maintenance is required. Some of this areas were recently hit by drought but they will be addressed through the drought relief programme.
2	Pitsedisulejang	1 957		
3	Ramothhajwe	758		
4	Ramokgolela	554		
5	Sesobe	807		
Total		4 665		

2.3.5 Water resource profile

MKLM is dependent on both surface and ground water sources, where the majority of villages are dependent on ground water schemes. However, the potential for groundwater contamination is very high where the associated sanitation services are at a lower level than prescribed by DWS. Thus constant quality monitoring is essential to the protection of the water resources and users.

Water Sources

1. Vaalkop Dam- Operated by Magalies Water Board and Owned by DWS
2. Molatedi Dam – Operated by MKLM and Owned by DWS
3. Madikwe Dam - Operated by MKLM and Owned by DWS
4. Pella Dam – Operated by MKLM and Owned by DWS

Villages not supplied from the above, are supplied from rudimentary borehole schemes. There are also boreholes augmenting in some of the areas that are supplied from the above mentioned surface water schemes. The municipality, as part of the Blue/Green Drop System requirements, is having a Water Quality Monitoring Programme. Compliance samples are taken in accordance with minimum requirements as set out in SANS 241. The results of these samples are logged on the Department Of Water and Sanitation system.

Water treatment facilities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality

Water Treatment Facility	Design Capacity	Operating Capacity	Area Served
Madikwe WTW	2.6 Ml/day	90%	Madikwe T/ship, Vrede, Seshibitswe, Tlokweneng
Pella WTW	1.2 Ml/day	90%	Pella Village
Molatedi WTW	0.65 Ml/day	70%	Molatedi Village

The Vaalkop Supply Scheme, operated by Magalies Water, supplies most villages in the Eastern parts of Moses Kotane LM. These areas include but not limited to Ga-Ramokoka, Sandfontein, The greater Saulspoort, and Ruighoek up to and including Mabeskraal (But excluding areas like Bapong, Tweelaagte and Makoshong)



Water- Households Level of Service

Total number of households	Water supply (Number of Households)		
	Below RDP	On RDP [stand pipe within 200m walking distance]	Above RDP
75 158	5231 (6.9%)	50 182 (66.8%)	19745 (26.3%)

It must, however, be noted that the household numbers receiving a below RDP standard have now increased (Pending verification). This is mainly due to growth in areas such as greater Saulspoort (Manamakgotheng; Welgevaal, Diweipi, Lerome etc.) . There is an urgent need for Council to start planning for this growth since it was not part of the Spatial Development Framework and fall under traditional leadership / Council.

2.3.6 Water level of service at Schools and Health facilities

All non-domestic consumers are connected or given service on application to the municipality. It remains, however, the responsibility of the owner to provide reticulation within the stand and in many cases this has to a large extent been done differently (i.e. Yard connection at the boundary, standpipes within the property, connection to the toilet facilities). It is for this reason that all the non-domestic consumers have therefore been taken to be on or above RDP level of service.

a) Water Services Planning

The Department of Water and Sanitation has introduced the Web based Water Services Development Plan. This can be accessed online at anytime from anywhere. At the moment the Municipal staff is undergoing training which will ensure that the Municipal water planning and updating of information is carried out successfully

b) Sanitation - Sanitation system

Moses Kotane has Madikwe and Mogwase townships as the only settlements with households connected to a municipal sewer system. Households in other settlements are either on Private Septic tanks, VIP's as provided by the municipality or Ordinary Pit latrines

There are two waste water treatment facilities services the two (02) townships of Madikwe and Mogwase.

- **Mogwase WWTW:** Activated sludge facility, design capacity of 4Ml/day. There are plans to upgrade as a result of anticipated growth in the area as well as the proposed Special Economic Zone (SEZ). The facility services Mogwase Township including the Bodirelo industrial area. For future plans this Plant will need to be upgraded to at least 10ml/day. This will also accommodate the envisaged developments in other units of Mogwase.
- **Madikwe Evaporation Ponds:** The facility handles mainly domestic effluent from Madikwe Township.

Water supply in Moses Kotane Local Municipality can be divided into 3 categories i.e.:

- **CATEGORY I** : Supply from Bulk Water Service Provider (Magalies Water)
- **CATEGORY II** : Own Water Treatment Plants
- **CATEGORY III** : Individual basic level of supply systems supplied from boreholes.



Re direla setšhaba

The list of 54 villages experiencing water shortages fall in all three categories and will be listed accordingly. It must also be noted that some “villages” listed, like in the case of Lerome are sections of the same village and the actual number of villages is 45.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status Quo	Intervention
1	Mabele-A-Podi	I	Mogwase Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions from Magalies Water.	Magalies Water has planned to increase the pipeline from 110mm to 160mm

The demand in Mabele-A-Podi has outgrown the supply and the storage because of rapid development of medium to high cost housing. Groundwater is not an option because of fluoride content. In cases of prolonged interruptions tinkering is the only option.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
2	Mogwase Unit 4	I	Bodirelo (AECI) Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply, results in water supply interruptions	Need to increase the Storage	Medium Term (14 months)
3	Mogwase Unit 5	I	Bodirelo (AECI) Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Need to increase the Storage	Medium Term (14 months)

- Mogwase Units 4 & 5 are part of the proclaimed town for which no provision of groundwater was ever made and is therefore not an option now. However, interruptions in supply should not be long and in severe cases tankering must be used as an emergency supply.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
4	Sandfontein	I	Saulspoort	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions due to growth and illegal connection	Pilanesberg North Scheme – Project put on hold due to budgetary constraints	Long Term (36 months)
5	Welgeval	I				
6	Dikweipi	I				
7	Segakwaneng	I				
8	Lerome (4 Sections)	I				
9	Mabodisa	I				
10	Ramoga	I				
11	Manamakgotheng	I				
12	Lesetlheng	I				
13	Moruleng	I				
14	Legkraal	I				

- All the above are villages depending on the Saulspoort/Mabeskraal bulk supply line for water supply. The demand has outgrown both the supply and infrastructure (pipeline) capacity. Pipeline requires upgrading.
- Re-instatement of boreholes can be considered as an emergency supply, but because these boreholes have been abandoned for years now, the yield and quality must be checked.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
15	Mabeskraal	I	Mabeskraal Reservoir	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Tussenkoms / Tlhatlaganyane bulk line will resolve	Project is underway Medium Term (14 months)
16	Seolong					
17	Manamela (Ratau)					

- The three villages are dependent on the Mabeskraal Reservoir which sits right at the end of the Saulspoort/Mabeskraal bulk line. In order to make Mabeskraal independent from the current bulk supply, a bulk pipeline will be constructed from the Tussenkoms Reservoir to Tlhatlaganyane where it will be connected to the existing bulk line. This pipeline is an extension of the Pilanesberg North Scheme.
- In the short term 5 boreholes will be re-instated to provide reliable water points. One borehole has been refurbished and approval for an ESKOM connection is being awaited. This borehole is connected to the reticulation.
- Tankering to Mabeskraal is very expensive due to the long distances that must be travelled. However it must be done especially to the high lying area.
- In Manamela the groundwater potential is very low and the village suffers the same as Mabeskraal and even more as it is supplied through the Mabeskraal reticulation. However a ground water optimization. If there are any boreholes in Manamela that can be re-instated it must be done without delay.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
18	Ledig	I	Doornhoek and Boschkop Reservoirs	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Pilanesberg South Scheme	Medium Term (14 months)
					Re-instate abandoned boreholes	Short term

- Ledig is currently supplied from the Doornhoek and Boschkop Reservoirs. The supply from the Doornhoek Reservoir is by the courtesy of Sun City as they, having paid for the pipeline and reservoir, have first priority on the supply.
- Because of the topography, the consumers in the low-laying areas are wasting water while the high-laying areas suffer regular shortages.
- Wesizwe is committed to implement a project that will resolve this matter, but it is dependent on the completion of the Pilanesberg South Scheme and can only be done in the medium term.
- There were three boreholes that were supplying Class III water. If not operational, these boreholes must be re-instated.
- The Municipality is currently implementing a bulk water supply in Ledig which will result in improved water supply once completed.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
19	Tlhatlaganyane	I	Saulspoort / Mabeskraal Bulk Line	Inadequate bulk supply results in water supply interruptions	Tussenkoms/ Tlhatlaganyane bulk line	Project completed
					Re-instate abandoned boreholes	Short term

- The same situation as in Mabeskraal applies here as well. Any boreholes that can be re-instated must be refurbished without delay.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
21	Pella	I & II	Pella Dam & Boreholes	3 out of 6 boreholes out of operation due to vandalism (1) and drying up (2)	Re-drill and re-equip boreholes.	Short term
				WTW can only treat at 60% capacity because of deteriorating quality of raw water	Re-design and extend treatment plant to treat the dam's safe yield	Long term

- Pella Village is in the unique situation that it is supplied from a surface source (Pella Dam) and boreholes.
- Three of the boreholes are out of operation because of vandalism and drying up. The ground water potential is limited to certain areas and the re-drilling and equipping of the boreholes is recommended. This must be done without delay.



Re direla setšhaba



- Tankering will be very expensive and can only be considered in emergency cases.
- The extension and upgrading of the treatment plant is the only sustainable solution to the problem. However, the safe yield of the dam must be kept in mind.
- Moses Kotane LM has confirmed that service provider was appointed to do an investigation and make recommendations regarding the optimisation and extension of the plant.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
22	Ngwedding	III	Boreholes	Water shortages can be caused by: 1. Vandalism 2. Lack of maintenance 3. Population growth 4. Drying up of boreholes	The PPM project will address this	Short term.

- Ngwedding is situated next to the Tussenkoms Reservoir and will be supplied from there. Boreholes will not be necessary once the village is connected.
- For the interim existing boreholes must be refurbished.
- Bakgatla TA will assist in the short term with the refurbishment of existing boreholes and equipping of others drilled by the mine during exploration
- Ngwedding is also included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
23	Ntswana-Le-Metsing	III	Boreholes			

- Groundwater potential is high. Refurbish existing boreholes and drill new if required.
- Ntswana-le-Metsing is a Bakgatla Village that can be supplied from Tussenkoms Reservoir together with Magong. Planning is in progress.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
24	Mogoditshane	III	Boreholes	Water shortages can be caused by: □ Vandalism • Lack of maintenance • Population growth • Drying up of boreholes	Refurbish boreholes	Short Term
25	Mapaputle	III				
26	Mothabe	III				
27	De-Kameelkuil (Marapallo)	III				

- The groundwater potential is average. Check and refurbish existing boreholes. Drill additional boreholes if necessary. Bakgatla Villages.
- Planning in progress but even if implemented immediately it will take more than 12 months to complete. Mogoditshane is included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
28	Kameelboom	III	Boreholes			
29	Magong	III	Boreholes			

- Groundwater potential is low in both villages. Magong is supplied from boreholes to the east and south of the village.
- Refurbish boreholes that supply Magong and increase supply by drilling more boreholes. In the long term Mogong can be supplied from Tussenkoms Reservoir.
- No short term solution for Kameelboom except to refurbish existing boreholes even with hand pumps. Kameelboom is included in the MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Project In the long term Kameelboom can be supplied from Magong.
- Bakgatla Villages. Planning is in progress to supply Magong with bulk water from Tussenkoms. A water licence was issued recently



No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
30	Mononono	I & III	Swartklip Bulk Supply Line and boreholes	Supply restricted because of limited bulk supply	Pilanesberg North Scheme	Medium Term (14 months)
				May be out of operation.	Refurbish boreholes	Short Term.

- The supply from the Swartklip Bulk Line will be increased when the Pilanesberg North Scheme is completed.
- In the short term the existing boreholes must be refurbished.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
31	Rampampa	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low and may have decreased.	Refurbish and/or drill and equip additional boreholes	Short Term.
32	Dwarsberg					

- The groundwater potential in this area is low. Bulk supply will be very expensive, uneconomical and not sustainable.
- Augmentation of supply by drilling more boreholes is the only short term option.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
33	Mantserre	I	Spitskop (Sefikile) Reservoir	Shortages because of inadequate bulk infrastructure capacity	Pilanesberg North Scheme. Lay a second pipeline or replace existing with bigger pipe when more bulk water becomes available	Medium Term (14 months to complete Pilanesberg North Scheme)
No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
			Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme	Refurbish existing and/or drill additional boreholes	Short Term (8 months)	Borehole yields low. Part of MKLM Groundwater Optimisation Programme

Mantserre is supplied, together with Kraalhoek and Mopyane, from Mgalies Water's Spitskop Reservoir. The villages have got a higher level of supply i.e. metered yard connections. The demand has outgrown the supply and augmentation is dependent on:

- Completion of the Pilanesberg North Scheme
- Increased capacity of the bulk supply line.

Groundwater potential is low. However, the Kraalhoek water supply is part of the Moses Kotane LM Groundwater Optimisation Programme and the details and timeframes can be provided by the Municipality Kraalhoek and Mopyane are both in the Bakgatla Tribal Authority area of jurisdiction.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
34	Mokgalwaneng	III	Boreholes	Shortages can be for two reasons: 1. Demand has outgrown supply capacity 2. Capacity of pipelines decreased because of lime deposits. Water is very hard.	Increase supply from neighbouring village (Disake).	Medium Term (12 months)
					Re-in state and extend desalination plant	
					Replace main reticulation pipes	

- Mokgalwana receives most of its water from the neighbouring village, Disake. The water is abstracted from dolomites and is very hard. Pipes have been found to be clogged with lime deposits, decreasing the capacity. Most of the infrastructure will have to be replaced.
- A desalination unit was installed but apparently requires refurbishment and extension to meet the increase demand. There are numerous unauthorized connections in the village.



- The Dwaalboom PPC Cement Factory bulk supply line passes next to the village, but because it is owned by PPC supply from this line must be negotiated. The capacity of the line can be slightly increased by increasing its flow velocity. Currently there is a project for augmenting water supply to this village

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
35	Bloemendal (Metlhametlong)	III	Boreholes	Borehole yields low.	Determine safe yield of dolomites at Disake. Supply from Disake	Medium term (18 months)

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
36	Makwelleng	III	Boreholes	There are two boreholes that are in operation. Shortages are probably the result of the demand outgrowing the supply.	Drill and equip a third borehole. Groundwater potential and quality is good	Short term

Drill, equip and connect a 3rd borehole

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
37	Witrantjie	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential in the area is average. Shortage can be because of: 1. Lack of maintenance 2. Demand outgrown supply 3. Decreased borehole yield.	Do condition audit on boreholes and drill another borehole if necessary.	Project completed

- Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional borehole(s) if demand has exceeded the supply. In the long term Witrantjie can be supplied from the Pilaanesberg Scheme.

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
38	Siga	III	Boreholes	Shortages because of: 1. Low yielding boreholes 2. Lack of maintenance 3. Vandalism	Do condition audit on boreholes. Refurbish and drill additional boreholes if necessary	Short Term.
39	De-Brak	III	Boreholes			

- Groundwater potential and quality in this area is generally below average. Bulk supply can only be considered in the long term.
- Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional holes if necessary

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
40	Bapong	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by operational matters and electrical supply interruptions which occurs regularly	Refurbishment of 4 boreholes under Integrated Refurbishment BP.	Project completed

- The water supply situation in Bapong and the neighboring villages of Batlhalerwa and Phalane is unique in the sense that all three are supplied from a well field to the East and North-East of Bapong.
- The supply to Bapong was upgraded in the last financial year and supply problems are probably caused by operational matters and power supply interruptions.
- The supply to Batlhalerwa and Phalane will be upgrades in the next two months with the refurbishment of 5 vandalized boreholes. (Boreholes will be secured in pre-cast concrete pump houses).
- In the long term these villages will be supplied from the Pilaanesberg Scheme

NR	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
41	Nkogolwe	III	Boreholes	Shortages probably caused by: Lack of maintenance. Growth in consumption. Vandalism	Do condition audit and refurbish boreholes. Drill additional boreholes if required	Short Term



- Water supply can be improved in the interim by refurbishment of boreholes and drilling, equipping and connection of more boreholes if required.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
42	Matooster	III	Boreholes	Parts of infrastructure very old and can lead to supply problems	Supply problems will be addressed under Integrated Refurbishment BP	Short Term (6 months)

- Matooster was established in the 1950's as a depot for the then department that was responsible for rural development.
- There is a small domestic section, Matooster Location, which is supplied from Matooster by a booster pump station.
- The two boreholes that supplied Matooster had reasonable yields. It is expected that water supply shortages are caused by inadequate maintenance and old infrastructure.
- These problems will be attended to under the Refurbishment Transfer Grant and if capital development is required it will be referred to the WSA.
- In the long term Matooster will be supplied from the Pilanesberg Scheme.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
43	Letlhakeng	III	Boreholes	Very low groundwater potential (0.1 l/s)	Drill more boreholes at Makwelleng and supply Letlhakeng from there	Short Term (< 12 months)

The groundwater potential in Letlhakeng is very low and can sustain no more than a hand pump. The only short term solution is to develop the aquifer in Makwelleng to its full capacity and supply Letlhakeng from there. In the long term this can be augmented from Mabeskraal via the Manamela bulk supply.

No	Village	CAT	Scheme	Status	Intervention	Time Frame
44	Rampampaspoort	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Short term
45	Wilverdiend	III	Boreholes	Groundwater potential generally low in this area. Shortages can be because of inadequate yield of boreholes, lack of maintenance or vandalism	Refurbish existing boreholes and drill additional boreholes. BP to be submitted	Project underway

Sanitation Infrastructure

The Rural Sanitation Programme (MIG funded), Rural Household Infrastructure Programme (RHIP – Delivered by the Department of Human Settlement, Sanitation Unit), as well as the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform through its Comprehensive Rural Development Programme do assist in reducing backlogs on Basic Sanitation.

Rural Sanitation was focused on villages within Wards 1, 2, 3 & 4. Rural Household Infrastructure Programme was focused on Ward 5, 30 and 11. Comprehensive Rural Development Programme was focused at Mokgalwaneng, Disake and Matlametlong which are in Wards 5 & 30)

Sanitation: Households Level of Service

Total number of households	Sanitation (Number of Households)		
	Below RDP	RDP VIP Toilets	Above RDP (Water borne sanitation)
75 158	46 905 (62 %)	21 460 (15%)	6793 (9%)



2.3. 7 Roads and Storm Water – Roads Master Plan Status Quo

The Roads Master Plan was completed in July 2015 through the assistance of DBSA.

Poor (Red)

Roads classified as Red refers to roads where the surface as well as the pavement layers failed, major rehabilitation works are required. Movement is restricted in terms of safe driving speed.

Fair (Orange) Roads classified as Orange refers to roads where the pavement is in fairly good condition and doesn't need to be rebuild, only the surface is starting to fail and a re-seal would be required in the near future for these roads. Movement is un-restricted.

Good (Green)

Roads classified as Green refers to roads where the structure and surface are in a good condition. No rehabilitation or resurfacing will be required within the next 5 years.

Municipal roads

	Red (KM)	%	Orange (KM)	%	Green (KM)	%	Total (KM)
Surfaced	29.3	26.5	49.8	45.0	31.5	28.5	131.6
Gravel	420.7	19.3	1213.3	55.6	547.7	25.1	2160.7
Total	450.0	19.6	1263.1	55.1	579.2	25.3	2292.3

Overview

Moses Kotane Local's road network consists of **2292.3 km** (Internal)

- Total Km paved/tarred **131.6km** and Total Km Unpaved **2160.7km**
- Overall % of provincial road network that requires resurfacing is **9.7%** and re-gravelling is **90.3%**

Table 33: Roads not paved

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	Households	2013/2014 IDP Road#	Priority 1	Priority 2
ROADS NOT PAVED										
Disake	5	0.54	0	0.0	2,187.00	3.94	680.00	1	10,500,000	8,100,000
Kameelboom	6	4.73	0	0.0	545.00	20.07	190.00	2	14,200,000	4,000,000
Koffiekraal	4	16.29	0	0.0	4,282.00	5.41	1,088.00	1	10,400,000	9,800,000
Letlhakeng	2	5.43	0	0.0	1,756.00	3.53	527.00	2	4,200,000	3,500,000
Los Metjerie	1	21.21	0	0.0	582.00	0.94	152.00	10	11,100,000	-
Mabaalstad 1	25	48.88	0	0.0	3,540.00	10.26	1,137.00	2	16,300,000	6,500,000
Mabaalstad 2	25	4.43	0	0.0			1,137.00	10	7,300,000	2,800,000
Mahobieskraal	30	2.68	0	0.0	773.00	0.64	206.00	3	2,400,000	-
Makoshong	26	2.19	0	0.0	848.00	0.99	275.00	10	4,000,000	4,800,000
Manamela	3	3.58	0	0.0	777.00	1.37	275.00	3	4,600,000	3,900,000
Mankaipaya	1	2.49	0	0.0	502.00	1.32	176.00	1	8,400,000	-
Mankwe		2.66	0	0.0	551.00	1.25	177.00	10	7,000,000	Page 65



Re direla setšhaba



Mantserre	5	7.29	0	0.0	4,350.00	3.89	1,416.00	5	7,000,000	4,300,000
Mantsho	6	2.70	0	0.0	648.00	1.50	238.00	3	10,500,000	-
Mapaputle	6	2.55	0	0.0	671.00	1.46	193.00	2	9,300,000	-
Masekolane	3	1.33	0	0.0	54.00	1.42	31.00	1	5,100,000	-
Montsana A	2	2.43	0	0.0	68.00	14.62	86.00	4	6,900,000	3,800,000
Mmopyane	5	4.99	0	0.0	1,836.00	2.92	542.00	2	6,000,000	4,300,000
Mothabe	6	13.97	0	0.0	2,742.00	6.48	827.00	2	12,500,000	7,000,000
Ngwedding	8	1.826	0	0.0	424.00	0.55	156.00	4	3,900,000	5,100,000
Nkogolwe	6	1.54	0	0.0	210.00	0.70	104.00	6	3,600,000	4,000,000
Obakeng	1	1.60	0	0.0	1,030.00	1.00	300.00	6	8,700,000	1,900,000
Pitsedisulejang	2	8.99	0	0.0	1,957.00	5.70	618.00	4	7,500,000	10,900,000
Ramoga	9	2.60	0	0.0	801.00	1.37	279.00	6	8,800,000	3,800,000
Ramotlhajwe	2	1.31	0	0.0	758.00	1.99	197.00	6	6,400,000	-
Sefikile	7	7.31	0	0.0	4,227.00	4.82	2,061.00	2	16,500,000	17,600,000
Seshibitswe	21	8331.47	0	0.0	1,687.00	69.25	527.00	4	7,900,000	11,400,000
Sesobe	2	3830.4	0	0.0	807.00	1.79	298.00	6	6,200,000	4,100,000
Voordonker	3	2553.48	0	0.0	544.00	0.99	174.00	10	7,500,000	5,800,000
Vrede	21	3859.01	0	0.0	2,575.00	3.42	678.00	6	11,700,000	7,800,000
Welgeval	16	2531	0	0.0	4,842.00	3.98	1,404.00	6	7,100,000	5,200,000
Witrantjie	27	7251	0	0.0	2,149.00	3.07	609.00	4	10,200,000	8,500,000

Table 34: Roads paved in fair condition

Name	Ward	Class 4 Road (m)	Class 4 Road paved (m)	%Paved	Population	Area (km2)	Households	2013/2014 IDP Road	Priority 1	Priority 2
Magong	8	11356.4	1429.59	12.59	1,935.00	8.39	713.00	2	6,400,00	-
Phalane	12	11483.93	1503.83	13.10	7,583.00	4.89	2,096.00	4	15,800,000	7,400,000
Lesetlheng	9	11862.6	1877.83	15.83	2,627.00	3.91	814.00	1	6,900,000	2,600,000
Mbeskraal	23/24	30426.56	4858.77	15.97	9,282.00	20.10	3,031.00	6	9,900,000	7,300,000
Mononono	8	5434.29	902.63	16.61	1,999.00	2.80	552.00	4	7,300,000	5,200,000
Mokgalwaneng	29	24409.92	4374.38	17.92	7,493.00	12.90	1,977.00	3	11,800,000	8,600,000
Lerome	15/16/17	20822.16	3908.43	18.77	11,358.00	11.48	3,317.00	2	17,700,000	18,800,000
Ledig	14/28/30	24031.53	4965.81	20.66	20,729.00	12.19	6,572.00	3	8,000,000	9,100,000
Pella	18/19	22288.31	5017.21	22.51	9,223.00	14.77	2,810.00	3	15,800,000	7,900,000
Makgophe	27	3346	825	24.66	988.00	35.34	283.00	2	4,000,000	-
Tlokweng	20	13927.74	3661.15	26.29	11,250.00	14.92	3,152.00	4	19,700,000	8,300,000



Manamakgotheng	22	29371.65	8756.55	29.81	10,842.00	14.85	2,733.00	3	11,100,000	8,600,000
Khayakhulu	2	9031.05	2794.93	30.95	951.00	3.13	315.00	5	9,500,000	6,800,000
Renoster Spruit		5669.93	1755	30.95	2,545.00	1.82	609.00	10	5,800,000	-
Molatedi	1	6833.72	2194.76	32.12	1,201.00	3.67	445.00	2	5,800,000	2,400,000
Ramokokastad	12	20389	6677	32.75	5,141.00	6.36	1,483.00	10	8,900,000	7,300,000
Vogelstruisnek		8253.19	2962.68	35.90	2,305.00	3.04	672.00	10	26,300,000	5,200,000
Bojating	11	11203.26	4879.38	43.55	2,364	2.69	573.00	6	23,500,000	6,200,000
Kraalhoek	5	4061.14	1790.84	44.10	1553.00	2.26	491.00	6	3,400,000	-
Makweleng	23	9490.23	4220.23	44.47	1,573.00	4.65	443.00	2	5,600,000	6,100,000
Mogwase Unit 8	15	2008.97	901.61	44.88	10,743.00	19.51	4,320.00	6	5,200,000	4,900,000
Moruleng	9/17	9949.23	4468.3	44.91	11,220.00	14.76	3,714.00	6	8,100,000	3,400,000
Matlametlong	29	3601.4	1655.8	45.98	1,062.00	1.25	293.00	4	-	4,000,000
Bapong	25	5473.91	2605.266	47.59	3,459.00	4.47	1,086.00	2	7,500,000	6,400,000
Mabele a Podi	13	5603.6	2719.31	48.53	4,523.00	2.96	1,833.00	3	4,100,000	-
Moubana	3	5890.91	2911.32	49.42	1,529.00	2.43	430.00	6	9,600,000	4,900,000

Table 35: Roads paved in a good condition but require maintenance

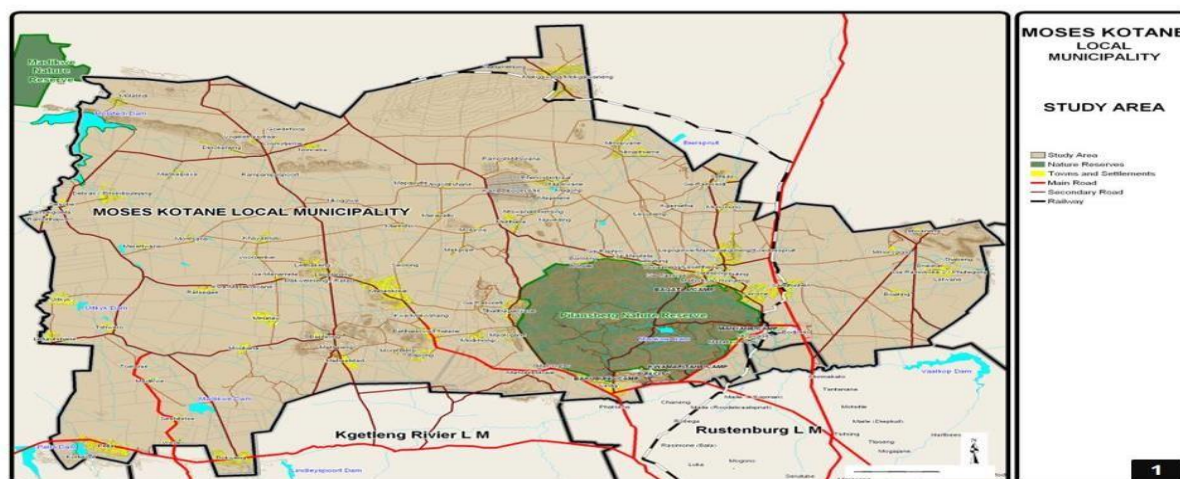
Legkraal	8	9953.52	5303.44	53.28	1,432.00	3.54	558.00	1	5,800,000	5,000,000
Tlhatlhaganyane	27	6662.01	3653	54.83	2,539.00	3.61	738.00	6	16,500,000	4,200,000
Zandfontein	10	3455.71	1908.88	55.24	1,999.00	2.38	582.00	10	-	2,100,000
Ratsegae	3	5402	3004	55.61	934.00	3.82	403.00	10	11,500,000	5,900,000
Mmatau	3	8766.13	4977.02	56.78	2,657.00	6.64	855.00	6	13,200,000	9,800,000
Maretlwana	2	3856.65	2288.06	59.33	823.00	2.49	308.00	10	5,500,000	7,500,000
Uitkyk A (PROV)	4	10161.6	6767.15	66.60	3,299.00	7.28	738.00	6	-	7,600,000
Tswaro		4147.1	2929.28	70.63	2,329.00	3.46	623.00	10	-	5,900,000
Mogoditshane	6	4196.52	2985.4	71.14	603.00	2.43	226.00	4	3,300,000	-
Dikgabong		3247.48	2349.11	72.34	1,029.00	1.14	314.00	10	-	3,400,000
Marapallo	6/7	3187.69	2537.69	79.61	492.00	1.22	116.00	3	-	-
Nonceba	1	4033.05	3241.84	80.38	795.00	2.58	265.00	2	-	-
Pylkop	11	3038.57	2609.6	85.88	1,129.00	1.29	302.00	3	-	-
Baleng		1531.5	1325.31	86.54	671.00	0.75	238.00	9	5,000,000	-
Maballeng	27	1201	1201	100.00	605.00	6.26	197.00	6	-	-
Madikwe	19	17297.787	17297.787	100.00	3,623.00	1.45	1,161.00	6	-	-
Rampampaspoort	1	2300	2300	100.00	326.00	0.83	106.00	3	-	-
Sandfontein	10	13663.68	13663.68	100.00	6,548.00	7.09	1,957.00	6	-	-
Seolong	23	3095.98	3095.98	100.00		1.24	128.00	2	-	-



Available plant

Municipality	Grader (Qty)	TLB (Qty)	Tipper Truck (Qty)	Excavator (Qty)	Water Tanker (Qty)	Roller (Qty)	Loader (Qty)	Dozer (Qty)
Moses Kotane	5	2	4	1	1	1	1	0
Total								

Map 2: Types of Roads for Moses Kotane: Gravel roads within MKLM



It should be noted that the municipality is characterized by a dispersed type of settlements, where most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has and will contribute towards the isolation of the area; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermine the regions potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

The Roads and Stormwater operation & maintenance plan has been drafted and pending approval by Council. Once this has been approved it will assist the department to budget and plan properly for the roads maintenance.

2.3.8 Waste and Environmental Management

Waste Management remains one of the fundamental Municipal Legislative functions as made provision in the National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008. In order to give effect to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Waste Act 59 of 2008 in line with the National Waste Management Strategy 2011, in 2017 the Environment and Waste Management Unit initiated the process of the development of the Municipal Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) as well as Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP). Further Modification and intensive Public consultation for both documents are in progress and the envisaged period of completion is July 2019 subject to the availability of adequate resources to carry put both projects.

The Municipality is also in the process of reviewing the existing Solid Waste By-Laws with the aim of addressing the prevailing waste management crisis related to littering/illegal dumping occurring across most Municipal areas. Local community members as well as business owners are one of the greatest contributors of illegal dumping as most these deserted dumps comprise of Domestic, Garden and Building Waste. It has been noted that reckless or illegal disposal of waste is also a result of the prevailing lack of the Municipal Environmental or Waste Policy Enforcement.

Page 68



Re direla setšhaba

Poor or irregular household waste collection is one of the significant contributors of solid-waste mismanagement, within the Municipality. It has also been noted that illegal dumping could also be a result of inadequate environmental awareness as well as limited access to waste management infrastructure in remote areas within the Municipality. In an effort to address the depicted waste management setbacks, it is within the foremost plans of the Municipality to improve contractual obligations with contracted service providers for waste management (Collection and Disposal) and subsequently intensify monitoring across all Municipal clusters.

Appropriate Access to Municipal Waste Management Infrastructure promotes a clean, healthy and well secured environment for the local community members in line with Section 24 Act 108 Constitution of Republic of South Africa 1998. As a result, the Municipality has two licensed operational Landfill sites situated in Madikwe and Mogwase. The latter is classified as GMB while Madikwe as GSB making provision for General Waste only in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 : National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill (R636).

Mogwase Landfill site is managed accordingly, in conformity with the Norms and Standards for Waste Storage. However, the seepage of leachate and migration of contaminated runoff water especially during rainy seasons at Mogwase Landfill site may in due course result in significant underground water pollution given the site's sensitivity in relation to geotechnical and geo-hydrological properties. However, at this point, there has not been any evidence of underground contamination from the water quality monitoring results.

Most of the irregularities depicted on site with respect to the requirements of the operational license arise as result of inadequate infrastructural components from the construction phase of the site.

Madikwe Landfill is informally operating through an Operational License issued under the Transitional Council of Madikwe 1996/09/10. The Municipality, through the usage of an Environmental Consultant has undertaken Environmental Impact Assessments in effort to attain a revised Waste Management Licence with the Provincial Department of Rural Environment and Agricultural Development. It is within the foremost plan of the Municipality to have the landfill site upgraded and equipped with necessary infrastructural components upon receipt of the revised Waste Management Licence (WML).

The Closure and Rehabilitation processes of Old Mogwase Landfill Site commenced in 2015, and based on the scope of work completed date, it is estimated that the site would be fully rehabilitated by June 2019. The need for Waste Disposal Sites had only been depicted in Madikwe and Mogwase where large amounts of waste are produced, whereas in villages with far less volume of waste produced, Transfer Stations/ Drop off Centres must strategically placed across the Municipality. The Municipality currently has no recycling initiatives in place, as result, the erection of such Recycling Facilities will allow the Municipality to accelerate waste recycling, separation at source and in turn create green job opportunities.

a) Key performance objectives

- ✚ To pursue progressive waste reduction, reuse, recycling and recovering initiatives
- ✚ Ensure and encourage the provision of effective waste management services to all the communities;
- ✚ Encourage the prevention and minimization of environmental pollution to air, water and land by conducting environmental awareness campaigns, workshops and seminars.
- ✚ To maintain and improve the health and safety of the public;



- ✚ Support the rehabilitation of polluted water and land areas(Borrow Pits)
- ✚ To preserve cultural heritage; balance the need to enhance the built environment with measures which reduce the environmental impact of development
- ✚ Provide environmental education and training to communities and all staff members

<p>1. Proposal for Greening Project on open space: Background</p> <p>Open spaces play an integral part in maintaining the environmental integrity in most settlements. Overtime, these open spaces have been degraded due to a number of demands ranging from housing developments and other land use demands and at times end up being illegal dump sites. Projects implemented under this focus area contribute not only to the maintenance and the integrity of the natural environment but also plays a significant role in the biodiversity conservation, social and physical well-being of the human population by creating job opportunities and also providing food security through the planting of fruit trees.</p> <p>Moses Kotane Local Municipality 's townships has more open spaces that led to the increase in illegal dumping, that gives the municipality an opportunity to outline projects that will assist to overcome the problem of neglected open spaces. Mogwase Township has been identified to create the project in Greening and Open Space Management, and further ensures that use of greener technology is enhanced, land use planning and environmental planning decisions are strengthened through the incorporation of the alternative energy sources, biodiversity and ecosystems aspects in the local government planning processes. The development of an open space network is an integral part of shaping the community areas as well as a pull factor for investments in areas. Equally important, is the integration of greening and open space management into any developmental objectives and plans by municipalities.</p> <p>The Greening and Open Space Management intends to address the poorly managed areas such as unmanaged open spaces, illegal dump sites, eroded areas and areas overgrown with vegetation. These areas do not only attract poor waste management, criminal activities and health hazards. The transformation of these areas into recreational areas for the communities to relax and enjoy the natural environment. This will also improve the well-being of the communities</p> <p>(President Avenue Road and Park Beautification and Landscaping)</p>	<p>Not yet implemented</p>
<p>2. Construction of Drop off Centres</p> <p>For villages with far less volume of waste produced, Transfer Stations/ Drop off Centres must be strategically placed. The Municipality currently has no recycling initiatives in place, as result, the erection of such Recycling Facilities will allow the Municipality to accelerate waste recycling, separation at source and in turn create green job opportunities.</p> <p>This initiative will reduce the amount of illegal dumping across the Municipality.</p>	<p>Not yet implemented</p>
<p>3. Madikwe Landfill Construction</p>	<p>Awaiting Environmental Authorization/ Waste Management License</p>

2.3.9 Disaster management services: overview and background

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality Disaster Management Services is still assisted by the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality Disaster Management Centre. The office is staffed with two officials: Disaster Management Manager and fieldworker though there are proposed vacancies for the Disaster Management Officer and additional disaster fieldworkers. Currently the three (3) fieldworkers are budgeted and awaiting the re-advertisement and filling those vacancies.



a) Legislative

The office is regulated by Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and National Disaster Management Framework- 2005 and currently using the BPDM guidelines. The National Disaster Management Framework comprises of four (4) key performance areas (KPA) and three (3) supportive enablers required to achieve the objectives set out in the key performance area. The key performance areas and enablers are informed by specific objectives and as required by the Act, the key performance indicators (KPI's) to guide and monitor the progress achieved.

2.3.10 Risk Profile

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality risk and vulnerabilities will determine the priority for Disaster Management Programmes and Projects hence we have Disaster Risk Profile. The following physical hazards were found to pose the highest risks in the Moses Kotane Local Municipality: Reviewed IDP for the Financial Year 2017/2018:

- ✚ Fire Risk and Technology and Transport and Environmental Threats
- ✚ Natural Phenomena and Mass Events and Services Disruption and Violence

The communities in informal settlements (Mogwase Unit 8, Sefikile (Khwetshesa), and Ledig etc.) are the most vulnerable to many physical risks but proximity to certain installations or hazards also exposes other communities to risks. The emphasis on the reduction of the risks/ hazards more focus must be given to the preparedness and response planning, this mean that capacity and planning in terms of the mitigation and prevention should be strengthened.

The following have been identified as critical Disaster Management issues and should receive priority in the IDP:

- ✚ Integrate Risk Management Programmes in the IDP and Support the Fire Protection Association (FPA)
- ✚ To maintain risk specific safety infrastructure and plans (Aircraft, railway & road accidents, flash-floods areas etc.
- ✚ The establishment of fully functional Disaster Management Centre
- ✚ To establish disaster prevention programme that focus on the most vulnerable communities and support sustainable livelihoods
- ✚ Strengthen the multi-disciplinary, co-operation and co-operative partnership with stakeholders through the Disaster Management Forum
- ✚ Education and awareness programmes especially at school level and youth.

2.3.11 Community / public safety: overview and background

The Unit is currently operating with **four (4) traffic officers and two cashiers** responsible for the entire Moses Kotane 107 villages and 2 urban areas on issues of Traffic law enforcement and Crime prevention including special operations e.g. Escorts or any other special events. The Unit is also responsible for the following in line with Service Delivery, Budget and Implementation Plan:

Conduct Road Safety Campaigns to all stakeholders and community on road safety issues including multipurpose road blocks, speed camera operations, serving of warrant of arrests or any other traffic law enforcement function. Crime prevention campaigns in support of SAPS programs in line with National Crime Prevention Strategy. Support SAPS and other stakeholders in the establishment of Community Police Forums and its sustainability.



In 2016, The Provincial Department of Community Safety and Transport Management has granted the Municipality a license for Tweelagte and Moruleng to undertake functions of testing of learners and driver's license, including testing of motor vehicle devolved to the municipality not only for revenue generation but to also provide service to local communities.

a) Accidents Frequency

The frequency of road accidents in our area is very high, which then says the municipality needs to intensify law enforcement, and road safety education, including awareness campaigns. The other challenge is there is no proper service the traffic licensing function are held by the province and negotiations are under way. Once approval has been granted the municipality will establish offices in Tweelagte, and Moruleng and to take over Madikwe and Mogwase.

b) Management

The Transport section of Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a fully integrated Unit and caters all 107 villages for basic services. The vastness of the areas are the ones that is a challenge with the number of vehicles available. This Unit provide services to Council activities, operating units, employees and community of the Municipality.

The unit has eleven drivers in total and 14 are for code 14 and 3 code 8 for light vehicles. MKLM has yellow fleet (heavy vehicles and operators which are allocated into respective units: i.e. Infrastructure water services and Community Services.

c) Public Safety Plans

Currently the unit is operating with a Chief of traffic, four permanent traffic officers and two clerks and they are not able to cover MKLM operational area. They are responsible for all law enforcement activities and supporting SAPS activities for Madikwe, Mogwase and Sun City Police stations. Because of the current economic growth of the municipality it becomes imperative that the unit align itself with the plan that will be equal to the challenges or tasks. Taking into consideration the primary responsibility of the unit is to promote road safety through effective law enforcement. Promotion of road safety includes amongst others

Road safety education which must be conducted by Road safety officers, General law enforcement to ensure compliance on the road in line with the National Road Traffic Act 93/96 , National Land Transportation Act 5/2009, Criminal Procedure Act 51/77. Enforcement of municipal by-laws, Conducting of multipurpose roadblocks, Support to social crime activities, Conducting of awareness campaign, Testing and issue of learners license and driving license, Registration and licensing of motor vehicles, Renewal of motor vehicles license disc, Attending of road traffic accidents, Filing and selling of road traffic accidents forms, Traffic court

It must be noted that the Unit is driven by the following values. Needs driven






- ✚ Client satisfaction and Service excellence and Quality driven and Objective
- ✚ Development and Transparency and Strive for excellence and Responsiveness, fairness and caring
- ✚ Responsibility and accountability and Commitment to Batho –Pele and Professionalism and Proactive and Integrity



2.3.12 Purpose

The purpose of the plan is to build a unit which is well-informed, well-structured with respect to human values which will ensure that effective and efficient services are properly rendered to the public, and to address youth unemployment, generate revenue for the municipality, provide adequate services that will assist in reduction of accidents and prompt responses when needed during disasters and road traffic accidents. For the unit to operate effectively the current approved structure as per the recent resolution from the municipal budget speech in Vrede be implemented. It was resolved that the Traffic Division be Traffic, testing and licensing.

The Department of Public Safety and transport management has granted the Municipality the authority to establish Registering Authority at Tweelagte and Moruleng village. The services that are rendered from that offices are:

-  To register and Licence motor vehicles
-  To renew licence discs for the motor vehicles
-  To test and issue learners licences
-  To renew driving licences
-  To renew PrDP and Eye test for renewal of driving licences

The services at Tweelagte village are rendered from the former ABSA bank which is having good security including cameras and saves. The office was partitioned to suite the kind of services that will be rendered from that point and it is operational. The Mokgwalewaneng center has also been registered as another service point for the municipality for the registering of motor vehicles, testing of learners license, renewal of drivers licenses and all other enquiries related to motor vehicles,

The service provider was appointed to construct a traffic station inclusive of the traffic license testing ground at Moruleng Testing Station.

2.3.13 Parks and Recreational facilities

The Unit is currently operating with 26 General assistance (Garden and Greens), 18 brush cutter operators and 3 Foremen both Mogwase and Madikwe. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls). The unit has 4 parks and 2 mini parks which are situated in Mogwase and Madikwe Township.

Parks and Recreation unit is currently operating with 52 employees, eight (8) team leaders, 22 general assistant, 18 brush cutter operators, 2 Sports officials. The unit is responsible for maintenance of Parks (cleaning of gardens and cutting of veld grass around the township and community halls), support sports activities within Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The unit has 3 parks and 2 mini parks. (Unit 4, unit 1, Madikwe Park)

a) Cemeteries

MKLM has about two urban grave yards in Mogwase and Madikwe whereby they pay rates. Operates with 2 general assistants, 1 Forman and 1 TLB Operator for both Mogwase and Madikwe. The services for cemeteries in all 107 villages falls under Traditional Authorities therefore the municipality does not have authority over it, the unit is often requested to give services at villages though digging of graves for free, thus depriving to the two township only

Madikwe Stadium facility presently does not have a good playing surface due to turf management, cultural practices which were done during the construction stage of such a facility. This facility has lights



which are operation. The Pitch itself needs to be redone since it is in a poor state and also athletic tracks which are not conducive for participation in rainy days needs attention. However this facility has Tennis court and combination courts of netball and tennis courts.

Pella Sports Park is not in a good condition; there is a need for lights to be installed in this facility in future as well as seating stands. This facility has change rooms and a netball court in it.

Manamela and Ramokoka Sport Parks these facilities don't have change rooms, irrigation system tennis court as well as netball courts so presently there is a need for the above mentioned to be erected. Boreholes are non-functional at all at those areas which makes such pitches so dry.

Mabeeskraal Stadium this facility has depleted boundary wall, change rooms and a combination courts. However this facility needs to be attention since it does not have a pitch at all, nonfunctional irrigation system was also installed, so there is a need for such a pitch to be attended to.

Mogwase Unit 2 Sports Facility have a soccer ground which is not grassed and tennis court as well as basketball courts. The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools; Morongwa and Reoleboge Primary Schools; who do not have a sports facility in their area. The tennis courts as well as the basketball court to be renovated. And there is a need of lights to be installed in this facility.

The soccer field needs to be grassed since this is highly utilized by scholars from two adjacent schools: Morongwa Primary school and Temogo Special School. **Mantserre Sports Park** this facility has artificial turf with an irrigation system and ablution block. This pitch does not have athletic tracks, seating stadia or any courts at all.

Silverkrans Sports Park have a good playing surface, tennis court, a netball court and change rooms which have recently been the pitch is watered by borehole source which may pose a problem just like others which had boreholes.

Catgory	Need Description	Beneficiary
Parks and Recreation Management	Mogwase Stadium- Netball, Volley ball and Basketball courts	Mogwase
	Mogwase Unit 1 Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Mogwase
	Madikwe Park Refurbishment and upgrade, Outdoor Green Gym	Madikwe

2.3.14 Municipal Buildings and Facilities

The Municipal buildings and facilities maintenance unit in terms of the structure is currently operating with a Manager, Plumber, and Assistant Electricians seconded from the infrastructure and technical services and two general assistants. The Unit has vacant posts as follows: X1 plumber; X2 Electricians; X1 Carpenter; X3 General workers. Due to the demands of maintenance works in all municipal buildings and facilities, the Unit has submitted a request for the filling of vacant posts.

a) The Municipality has appointed a service provider for the development of a Municipal Building Maintenance Plan.

The Municipality has to engage all stakeholders for provision of all community halls to the Tribal Leadership where they are constructed for purposes of maintenance (broken windows, doors, ceiling, de bushing and fence repairs. The municipality will need to ensure that they assist with the development of policies for all the bookings to be done by Tribal Offices. We all need to note below renovations and maintenance required to be done in all community halls while the municipality depended only in grants without any revenue made from the halls.



This need to be reflected in the needs analysis while ongoing discussions will be ongoing. It was noted that during the inspection and assessment of Municipal Buildings, most the Municipal Buildings are in bad conditions and do not comply with the Occupational Health And Safety Act 85 of 1993 and National Buildings Regulations And Building Standards Act 103 OF 1997. The Community halls in need of immediate repairs and renovations as per the Community Needs Analysis and to also to comply national buildings regulations and Building Standards Act 103 OF 1997 and also the occupational Health and Safety Act are as follows:

Table 36: Repair and maintance for Municipal Assets

Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Replace broken windows and damaged doors and door handles. Request for another door to be opened as the hall has only one door.	Seshibitswe community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Cleaning and clearing vegetation around the building. Construct 600mm concrete apron slab around the building. Repairs on the foundation slab and on the ablutions facility	Brakkuil Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Repair cracks on the walls. Replace and Repair ceiling and cornice, water closet, internal and External doors, windows and painting internal wall	Vrede Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Roof leakage and damaged ceiling boards. Replacement of all damaged soft wood branderings, window panes, doors and handles. Re-painting of internal wall. Removal and replacement of the entire ceramic tiles and skirting. Inappropriate electrical wiring. Lastly the installation of thermobrite insulation.	Disake Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Removal and replacing of all roof coverings. Repairs efflorescence on the internal walls and paint peeling, electrical wiring and all wall cracks. Fixing external manhole cover	Goedehoop Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs to cracked halls, concrete floor slab by chopping it and putting 85mm screed, and roof trusses. Replace fence including the single and double gates, damaged doors and gates	Mmankaipaya Community	Estimated cost is 400 000
Repairs on the foundation floor slab and minor repairs on the building and paintings	Obakeng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Replace damaged ceiling , damaged doors and repair cracks on the walls and paintings	Magalane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Repair cracks on the walls, damaged roof, concrete floor slab and damaged windows and paintings	Lesetlheng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs of all cracks on the wall, painting internal walls, fixing the entire roof coverings, foundation floor cracks. Remove and replace the entire damaged roof. Construction of new ablution facilities and septic tank. Repairs all damaged electrical works and chemical treatment against termites.	Phadi Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs on the damaged roof coverings, roof skylight and damaged ceiling	Witrantlie Community Hall	Estimated cost is 300 000
Repair minor cracks on the walls. Remove vegetation's around the building and construct 600mm apron slab and Replace a diamond mesh fence.	Tlhatlhaganyane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Fixing the entire plumbing work. Replace ablution facility roof coverings. Repair all cracks on the wall and painting of the wall	Mabodisa Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repair all cracks on the internal and external walls, roof coverings, and existing ablution facility and build new male and female ablution facilities. Paint all internal and external walls.	Mmorogong Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Check below information under Thusong centres	Tlokwenng Community Hall	Estimated cost is 8 million

Page 75



Re direla setšhaba



Table 36: Repair and maintenance for Municipal Assets		
Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Repair damaged floor slab, broken windows, and all cracks on the walls. Build new male and female ablution facilities and repair the existing ablution. Painting the internal and external walls	Bojating Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Remove the entire roof and install new corrugated iron roof sheets fixed to lip channels. Rebuild all damaged internal and external walls to wall plate. Repair and paint all metal works, all cracks on the walls, damaged floor slab, paint all internal walls. Replace all damaged internal and external doors and handles.	Ramokoka Community	Estimated cost is 2 500 000
Repairs all cracks on the wall and Painting internal and external wall	Pella Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs all the cracks on the walls. Install gypsum ceiling boards and fascia boards. Painting all internal walls. Replace broken windows.	Mopyane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 150 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Sandfontein Community Hall	Estimated cost is 100 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Losmetjerie Community Hall	Estimated cost is 150 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Rampampaspoort Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Construction of toilets in a community hall	Sesobe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Marapallo Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mothabe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Nkogole Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mantsho	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mogoditshane	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramoshibitswana	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs of roof and ceiling	Legkraal	Estimated cost is 200 000
Replacement of community hall fence with palisade	Mabele a Podi	Palisade fence has been erected
Repairing of community hall toilets	Lerome Thabeng	Estimated cost is 200 000
Renovation of Stadium and guard room	Madikwe	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Tlhatlhaganyane	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Segakwana & Phuting Community Halls	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Moruleng Sections: Makresteng, Molapong	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls. Maintenance of Unit 4 Park toilets	Mogwase Unit 1 Sports Centre	Estimated cost is 200 000



Table 36: Repair and maintenance for Municipal Assets		
Project Description	Wards and Villages affected	Municipal Responses
Community Services		
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mopyane	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Debrak Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Dwarsberg Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Katnagel Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Montsana Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Khayakhulu Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramogolela Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Ramatlhajwe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Voordonker Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Manamela Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Masekolwane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Kraalhoek Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Kammelboom Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Molorwe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mogobe Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Magong Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Phadi Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Welgeval Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mositwane Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Makgope Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Repairs broken windows, concrete floor slab and all cracks on the wall. Replace damaged doors. Painting all internal walls	Mahobieskraal Community Hall	Estimated cost is 200 000
Roof coverings, major repairs on the walls, ceilings, and boundary wall, Roof Tiles, paint and carpentry works, security guardhouse	Mayoral House, Mogwase	R 800 000, 00
Refurbishment Of Council Chamber	Mogwase Municipal Offices	R 600 000,00



2.3.15 Thusong Centre

Moses Kotane Local Municipality need to note the services to be received from Thusong Centres. The Thusong centres are formerly known as Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC). The centre were initiated by government in 1999, which is primarily for implementation of development, communication and information. It was meant to integrate government services especially in rural communities. The centres were also done to curb and address social and historical and economic challenges which limited communities to access services. The centres were strategically to be done in partnerships with all three spheres of government. In our case the centre was done in Manamela and the centre was not used and now it is dilapidated and always during IDP public participation, the communities engages and the relevant department need to ensure that information is properly gathered for response to our communities and why the centre is not used.

The centre need to be a one stop centre that would provide integrated services and information from government to communities closer to where they reside as part of better life to all our communities. In our case as Moses Kotane Local Municipality, our Spatial Development Framework identified eight (8) nodal point for growth where this centres can be developed. For further engagements community services found that, the structure in Tlokweng can also be turned as one of the centre to cater for communities residing in that area. The assessment was done and for reporting purposes, the community hall in Silverkrans need major renovations and additional community facilities in site area.

It is recommended that the project be treated as capital as it requires not only repairs and renovation, but new facilities to serve as Multi-purpose community centre which will require MIG funds or any other funding agencies. It is also recommended that business plan be developed to source funding for the Renovation of existing structure and construction of new facilities. We need to note that the cost estimates for the Tlokweng community hall will be R 8 million excluding Professional fees of 15%. This budget is estimated for all new and maintenance actions of existing building determined through a condition and reliability assessment and critically analysis of all components. It should be noted that the Tlokweng Community hall is currently not part of the Municipal assets, it was built by Bophuthatswana government for use by Tribal Authority and the Community at large, however the Community and the Ward Councillor has requested the Municipality to repair and renovate the building for the use as Multi- purpose centre and the building in question is currently not in useable state. They also during previous IDP sessions that the structure may be used wrongly for criminal activities.

2.3.16 Fleet management

The Fleet management Unit has developed a Draft Municipal Transport policy in 2018 which was submitted to Council for perusal. Once the draft Policy has been approved by the Municipal Manager, it will then be circulated to all respective Councillors for comments before re-submission to Council for Approval. It is envisaged that the Draft Policy would assist in regulating all activities and processes related to fleet within the Municipality. Operational challenges related to fuel consumption and poor maintenance of municipal vehicles will be at the forefront of the municipal legal document.

High repairs and maintenance costs experienced by the Municipality is a direct of result of poorly serviced municipal and aged vehicles. It is imperative for the Municipality to effectively implement the municipal transport policy once approved by Council in order to curb the prevailing challenges enlisted above. Fleet management cuts across all functions of the municipal departments. As a result, sufficient budget must be allocated to the fleet management unit to allow for the effective operations and implantation of service delivery.



The Municipal Fleet Management Unit Is Made Up Of One Fleet Manager, 10 Permanent Drivers, Three Acting Drivers, One Senior Mechanic, One Acting Assistant Mechanic, One Intern (Mechanic), One General Worker, One Transport Officer, Two Administration Clerks And One Intern (Administration).

2.3.17 Libraries

a) Background

Moses Kotane Municipality have currently three operational libraries, i.e. Manamela, Mogwase, Mabeskraal and Tlokwen community libraries. There are also two more libraries in the jurisdiction of the Municipality namely, Mantserre and Sefikile community libraries which were built and handed over to the municipality by Anglo Platinum Mines but are both not operational as a result of community “disagreements” in both villages and therefore refusing access to the said libraries. The staff complement for the operating libraries led by Head Librarian is as follows:

Tlokwen	Mogwase	Manamela	Mabeskraal
LIBRARIAN X1 (Prov. employed)	LIBRARIAN X1 (Municipal)	LIBRARIAND VACANT	LIBRARIAN X1 (Prov. Employed)
LIBRARY Ass. X3 (Prov employed)	LIBRARY Ass x3 (Provin), 1 x Visually Impaired, 1 x Sefikile Lib Ass. All provincial employees	LIBRARY Ass. X 3 (all provincial employed)	LIBRARY Ass. X 2 (1x Prov. & 1 x Munic)
CLEANERS X2 (Munic. Temp. employed)	CLEANERS X 3 (MUNICIPAL)	CLEANER X1 (Municipal)	CLEANER X 1 (Munic) She's not managing because of her age.
GROUNDSMAN X1 (Munic. Temp employed)		No grounds man (vacant)	No grounds man (vacant)

b) Legislative

Libraries are an exclusive Provincial legislative competence as set out on Schedule 5, Part A of Act 108 of 1996 of the Republic of South Africa with the exception of National Libraries. Provinces enter into partnerships with municipalities to improve the rendering the library services at municipal level.

c) Main business

Provision and Management of Library and information services in Moses Kotane Local Municipality to ensure community access to these services for academic, business, leisure, cultural and personal development purposes.

d) Objectives

The library needs to focus on the following objectives to contribute to the success of the IDP:

1. To determine the user needs of the community by public participation processes such as collecting and analysing data relating to the needs of individuals and groups (e.g. children, youth, adults, abet learners, disabled, etc.)
2. To build and maintain a company information database and disseminate information.
3. To promote library service and install a reading culture, improving literacy level and provide free and open access to information and survival information
4. To present programs such as story hours, book talks, life skill training, literacy training etc, to promote reading & literature to contribute to the upliftment of the community.



2.3.18 Status of our Libraries

a) Mogwase Library

This library was officially opened in the year 2014. The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has three library assistants all employed by the provincial Culture, Arts & Traditional Affairs department, one librarian in the employ of the municipality, and one head librarian employed by the provincial department and one visually impaired library assistant. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase such as internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. The library is currently experiencing structural problems from roof leakages to wall cracks, etc.

b) Manamela Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. This library has three library assistants with no librarian. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Manamela through photo copying, scanners etc. This particular library has no telephone and therefore no connection to the outside world. Means were made for installation of telephone lines but the process seemingly was stopped.

The library is situated in the Manamela MPCC structure. The said structure or the portion of the library is dilapidated. Nothing is working from not having water to not working toilets/ablution facilities. Of utmost importance in regards to this library is very low or non-usage of the library by the community of Manamela and suggestions of moving it to more populated area of Matau have emerged.

c) Mabeskraal Library

The library renders professional library services from book and non-book circulations, reading and discussion rooms, professional reference service, promotional and community outreach programs. The library has two library assistants. Out of the three one is permanently employed by the municipality; the other two by the provincial department. The Library is headed by one librarian in the employ of the provincial department. This particular library has and provides ICT services to the community of Mogwase through free internet access, photo copying, scanners etc. This library does not have telephones as well, but do have a connecting line. The building has received minor renovations in the financial year ending June 2018.

d) Tlokweng Library

The library is operational since its official opening in July 2016. The library renders all professional library services to the community and surrounding areas of Tlokweng. Currently the library has no internet connection even though there are WiFi towers installed and huge community outcry for the reconnection of internet

e) Mantserre Library

Anglo Platinum Amandelbult mine has constructed a Library for the Community of which awaits the Department to develop their specifications and books required. To date the structure is un-utilized and also the Computer room is available and required network system.

f) Sefikile

The library was built and handed over to the Municipality by Anglo Platinum in 2016. The department of Culture & Arts & Traditional Affairs then appointed two library assistants; one based in Mogwase and Manamela as the library is yet to operate due to community disagreements not known to us.



2.3.19 Health services delivery platform in Moses Kotane

a) Moses Kotane Sub –District has 49 fixed PHC facilities and 1 Hospital

- + 1 District Hospital (Moses Kotane Hospital)
- + 3 Community Health Centres.
- + 2 24 Hour Facility
- + 12 12Hours Facilities
- + 32 8 Hour Facilities

b) Additionally there are:

- + 4 Mobile Units
- + 46 Mobile Points
- + A pharmacy at Moses Kotane Hospital
- + Dental services at the hospitals and CHCs
- + There is 1 Emergency Medical Station

c) Burden of Diseases

- + HIV/AIDS – the leading cause of death
- + Tuberculosis
- + Chronic diseases of lifestyle
- + Malnutrition

d) Stakeholders

- + Traditional Leadership
- + Faith Based Organisations
- + Non Governmental Organisations
- + Community Based Organisations
- + Care Works, JPSA, Life Line, FPD, Pathfinder and Agri-AIDS.
- + Mining Houses Agricultural Organisations Business and Tourism

e) Challenges

- + Underfunding of health services
- + Shortage of staff and reduction of hours of service in some facilities due to high staff turnover
- + Poor maintenance and workmanship of infrastructure
- + Inability to meet Emergency Transport needs due to shortage of personnel
- + Shortage of water in some facilities
- + Non-operational Ramokoka clinic due to community unrest from July 2018 to date.
(Facility totally burnt down)
- + Vrede clinic not suitable for rendering services
- + Turn around time of EMS affected by road conditions



f) Remedial Actions

- ✚ Lobby for more funds via district office
- ✚ Fill all advertised posts and increase hours of service (Motlhabe operating 24 hours since March 2019 and two other facilities to follow)
- ✚ Renovations of facilities and total new structures for some
- ✚ Employment of EMS personnel on contractual basis and appointing of staff as advertised (Process of appointing under way 10 crew members to be appointed 1st May 2019)
- ✚ Funds requested to drill boreholes and the municipality is assisting though there are some delays
- ✚ Mobile services rendered on weekly basis at Ramokoka. (DoH and partner mobile)
- ✚ Municipality building used for health care services in the meantime
- ✚ Establish satellite stations in all four clusters

Infrasrtructure Projects

g) Madikwe Clinic

Progress: Practical Completion at 100% and the facility was officially opened on the 27th April 2019

The following facilities need total new structures

1. Moruleng clinic
2. Vrede Clinic
3. Uitkyk Clinic
4. Welverdiednt
5. Linchwe Clinic
6. Koffiekraal needs major renovations

h) Milestones ad successes

- Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine donated three ambulances and some medical equipments to the sub-district.
- Appointments continuing and SDM appointed already
- Siyanda Bakgatla Platinum Mine donated three ambulances and some medical equipments to the sub-district.
- Appointments continuing and SDM appointed already
- Establish satellite stations in all four clusters
- Render mobile services at Ramokoka three times a week
- Increasing 24 hour services in all clusters at least two more facilities
- Moruleng clinic included in the B5 projects for this financial year.



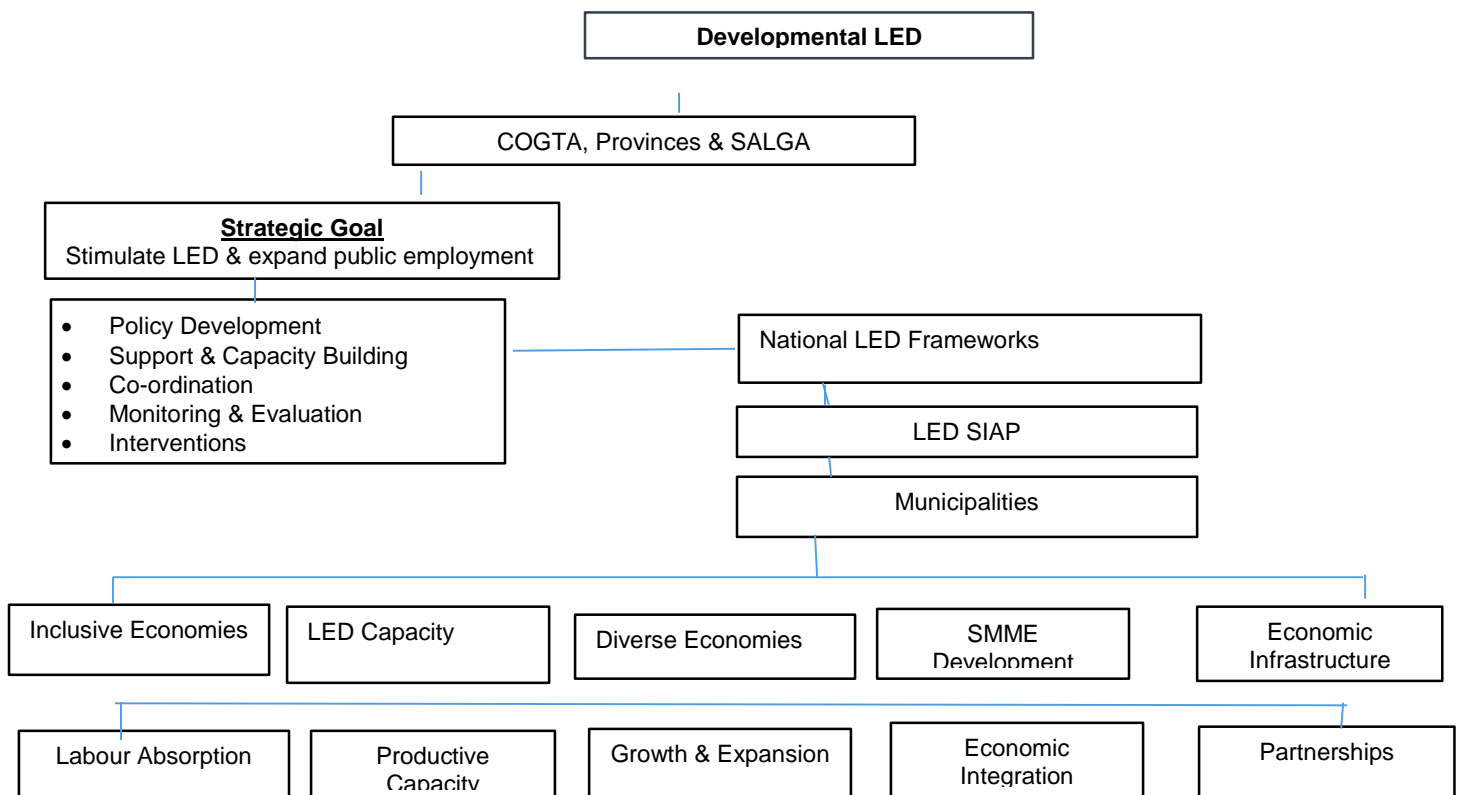
2.4 KPA 3: Local Economic Development

2.4.1 Local Economic Development Legislative Imperatives

LED serves as an intergovernmental process for implementation of LED across government but inclusive of non-state actors. While informed by the national policy and strategic frameworks, the LED should also be informed by the constitutional and legislative roles and mandates of different spheres and organs of the state. This therefore conceives and articulates the action plans in line with the roles and place of different role-players in the governance system while also looking at the necessary interventions to achieve the strategic priorities set out in various national/provincial/regional and local policy frameworks.

In this regard, the national government departments play the role of policy development, support and capacity building, monitoring and evaluation, coordination and interventions. Similarly, the provinces, especially the departments of COGTA, mainly have support and capacity building, monitoring and evaluation and coordination role play within their provinces and their role would have been defined within that mandate. Further, municipalities mainly have an implementation role and accordingly, their actions will be informed by that role and place in the governance system.

In simple terms, the LED will be guided by the national macro-economic priorities especially as articulated in the National Development Plan and National Growth Plan, among others, the vision of developmental local government whose custodian is COGTA supported by provincial COGTAs and SALGA in their policy, strategy and support role, while municipalities will lead in the implementation within the pillars of the National Framework for LED 2014-19 to meet the NGP policy objectives and priorities.



a) Key Focus Areas for LED

The key focus areas for LED will be the pillars of National Framework for LED 2014-19 captured as follows:

- ✚ Building a diverse economic base
- ✚ Developing inclusive economies
- ✚ Developing learning and skilful local economies
- ✚ Enterprise development and support
- ✚ Economic governance and infrastructure

b) Legislative Imperatives

There are various policies, plans and legislation that affect and should guide Local Economic Development within the Moses Kotane LM. This is necessary to ensure that the various spheres of government work towards attaining the same goal and follow similar approaches towards achieving their goal.

The Constitution (Act 108 of 1996), New Economic Growth Plan Framework, 2010, The National Spatial Development Perspectives, Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE), Framework for Economic Development: Department of Provincial and Local Government, Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) Local Government, Laws Amendment Act (No.19 of 2008), Comprehensive Rural Development Programme, Regional Industrial Development Strategy (RIDS), 2006 National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF), 2007 and Industrial Policy Action Plan, 2010 (IPAP), A Mineral Beneficiation Strategy for the Minerals Industry of SA, June 2006, Co-operative Development Strategy 2004 – 2014, National Tourism Strategy, 2010. Energy Master Plan, 2007 – 2025, SONA & SOPA, The Integrated Strategy on the promotion of co-operatives & collective, Entrepreneurship, 2008, The National Strategic Plan on HIV/AIDS 2007-2012.

There is also a significant volume of directives that are applicable to LED within the Moses Kotane LM: Moses Kotane LM LED Plan, Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan, Draft Tourism Masterplan, EPWP Policy, New economic growth path plan, IPAP, North West Agricultural Master Plan, Bojanala PDM LED Strategy, Bojanala PDM Agricultural and Rural Development Strategy, Bojanala PDM, Tourism Master Plan , Draft feasibility of Rural Nodes and Moses Kotane LM SDF.

2.4.2 Socio Economic Status quo

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is a Category B Municipality and one of the five local Municipalities constituting Bojanala Platinum District Municipality. The Municipality covers an area of approximately 5220 km² and comprise of 109 rural villages.

As part of Municipal Development focus and priorities, social and economic development is considered key to the Municipal performance goals. Local Economic Development (LED) has become an essential means to create more equitable economic growth within the Municipality. LED is an integrated multi-disciplinary approach aimed at poverty alleviation through pro-poor economic growth. Central to this approach is support for Small Medium Micro Enterprises (SMME) as a source of wealth of job creation. LED places particular emphasis on creating partnership between all stakeholders within the Municipality and creating location-based cluster using local resources.

Specific target groups are poor marginalized local communities particularly women, the unemployed, the landless and people working in the emerging enterprise sector. While SA legislation places a great responsibility on Municipality to facilitate LED, this has contributed to an interpretation that sees LED as an unfunded mandate for Municipalities, which has a negative impact on implementation of the LED mandate. The unfunded mandate of LED poses a challenge in terms of Municipalities directing resources



to LED programmes and projects. At the same time Government legislation on grants and donor funding seems unfavourable when coming to LED programmes.

The Municipality's plan to address the socio-economic challenges came up with the LED Plan to achieve its objective of job creation, poverty alleviation and sustainable service delivery. The LED plan is currently under review to align with the newly developed Government policies and programmes.

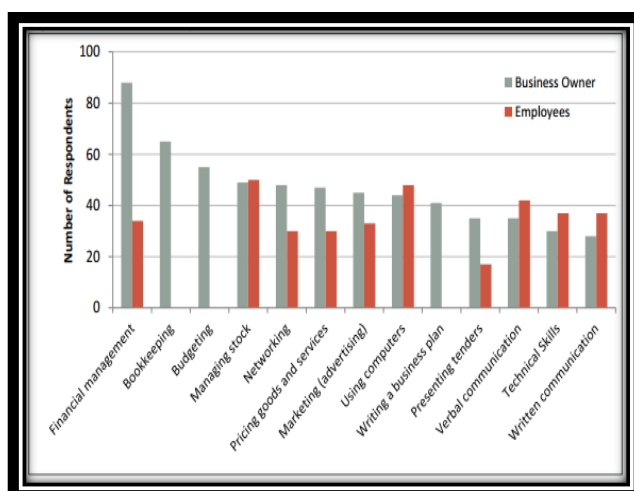
Moses Kotane Local Municipality is comprised of various sectors of the economy which include the following:

- Agriculture, Tourism, Mining, Manufacturing & Construction.

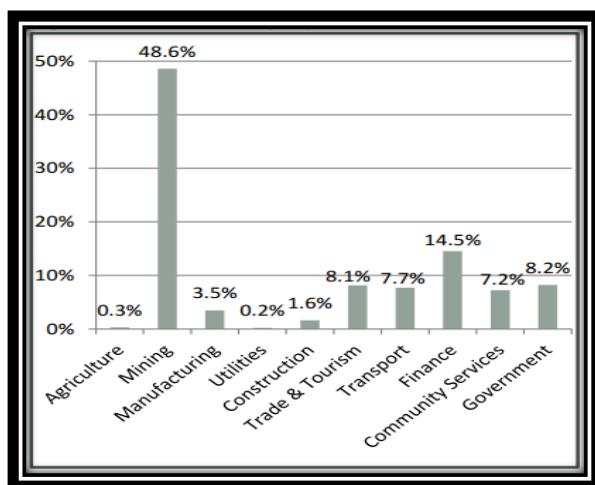
Graph 14: Birds Eye View on Youth Statistics in Relations to Employment



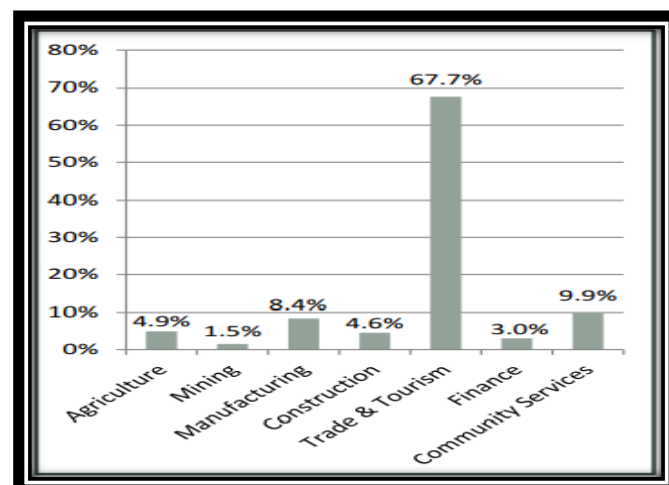
Graph 15: Demand within Moses Kotane Local Municipality



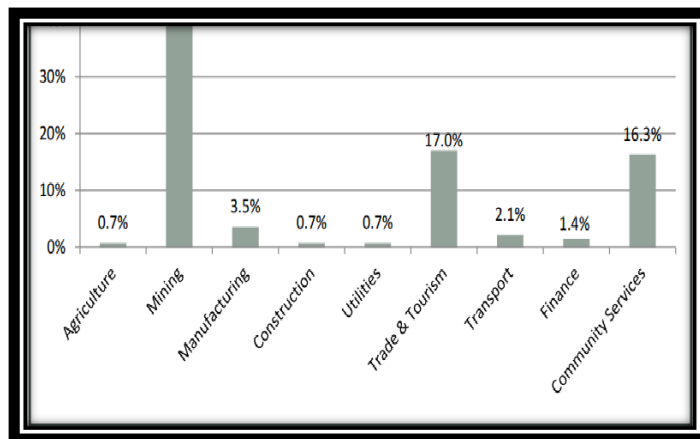
Graph 16: Economic Activity Per Sector



Graph 17: Economic Output Per Sector



Graph 18: Employment per Sector



2.4.3 Agricultural Overview

Labour	The labour required within the agricultural sector in general does not have to be highly skilled, particularly if the employees are only required to work on commercial farms. However, the local municipality has a limited number of commercial farms and increasing the number of small-scale holdings is also encouraged. Therefore the residents/emerging farmers within the local municipality require entrepreneurial skills and farming knowledge in order to successfully develop the agricultural sector within the local municipality.
Land	A significant proportion of the land within the Moses Kotane LM is under tribal land ownership. The implication of this form of land ownership includes the sub-optimal utilisation of the land as well as the inability of farmers to obtain credit as the land cannot be utilised as collateral. The Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan indicates that the Communal Land Rights Act may assist to mitigate this challenge and provide an enabling environment for socioeconomic development within the Moses Kotane LM tribal areas.
Water	As discussed previously the limited water supply within the local municipality is a constricting factor that negatively affects the development of this sector. The Agricultural Master Plan for the Moses Kotane LM indicated that rainwater harvesting may assist in mitigating this challenge. However, the limited water supply restricts the types of produce that can be grown in the area. The master plan indicated that irrigation was initially identified as a potential option to allow for the growth of the agricultural sector, however it was determined that this would be too costly. Instead it was identified that water should only be acquired for consumption by animals.
Linkages	The lack of linkages to markets is one of the major challenges identified for this sector. This is further highlighted in the sub-sections to follow in which it is indicated that many projects that have failed in the past have done so due to an inability to access markets.
Risks	The agricultural sector is one of the sectors that generally face high levels of risks. These include climatic conditions (for example the impact of climate change), market prices (for example high prices of agricultural supplies) etc. In addition, it has been identified from the Moses Kotane LM Agricultural Master Plan that runaway fires are also a factor that negatively affects the agricultural sector within the local municipality.
Enabling environment	The lack of supporting infrastructure (abattoir, irrigation facilities etc.) as identified above is one of the major challenges facing the agricultural sector within the Moses Kotane LM.



2.4.4 Summary of opportunities identified

Based on the above analysis the following opportunities have been identified for the Moses Kotane agricultural sector.

Animal feed production
Marula production
Aquaculture (a number of dams are located within the local municipality)
Small-scale vegetable production project (potatoes, onions, cabbage, green beans, tomatoes, pumpkins & green corn and sweet-corn)
Small-scale beef production
Small-scale dairy production
Small-scale broiler production
Small-scale pig production
Small-scale boer goat production
Designing a training programme
Establishment of an abattoir
Establishment of feedlots
Host workshops for emerging farmers to become aware of the standards and quality that need to be met with the livestock produced
Investigate the feasibility of establishing a bio-diesel hub within the local municipality
Beneficiary evaluation
Facilitating the drawing up of a contract between big businesses (mines, tourism facilities etc.) and emerging farmers
Investigate the potential for wild silk harvesting in rural areas

2.4.5 Rural Development

Rural poverty is primarily caused by a limited access to resources, i.e. land for grazing, land for plough and etc. The same limitation may result from an imbalance between population and available resources; it may be funding and capacitated people to render a specific service. There are difficulties of improving the balance by applying a successful population policy, which will then require a gradual closing of the gap and differentiating between economic and population growth.

Population Growth is key especially in our rural areas where we are governed by Traditional Leaders. There is limited access to resources in our rural poor villages because of the current socio-political situation. Access to resources is deliberate, and the result is, that the available resources are underutilized because of obstacles of a socio-cultural and political nature. There are numerous examples of such a situation:

- ✚ Landless people cannot access land for cultivation,
- ✚ Landlords use their land extensively for their programmes,
- ✚ Subsistence farmers have difficulties in obtaining credit,
- ✚ Banks cannot fund where land is traditionally owned,
- ✚ Scarce means of production are supplied to certain sectors of the population

These resources need to be accessed by those who have interest and the general socio-political situation, who can understand the word "rural" to assist with clear explanation to the rural situation of each village, town, municipalities and its Provinces. The ultimate cause of rural poverty is the lack of integration of rural areas into the overall socio-political and economic system. This holds true, not only for the national, but for the international system as well.



Poor rural areas and rural population find themselves in a marginal situation; they are not part of the overall system for development. They do not participate in the developmental processes of their areas, either actively as producer, or passively as receiver of goods and services. The same poor hardly participate in the decision-making processes that are required by the Constitution and Municipal System Act for Communities to be engaged in all planning and developmental processes. The results can be seen amongst the older generation of the rural poor villages, and the widespread apathy, and a dangerous gap between aspiration and reality- among the youth.

Youth in rural areas after completing their matric cannot access any facilities especially when from disadvantaged villages. Provincial roads are so bad that economic flow to attract tourists in their areas is minimal. The national government has established a new department to relook into the current dispensation of rural development which focuses on agriculture, agrarian reform, livestock farming, small scale farming and production. The buzz word and concept is comprehensive rural development programme which has been introduced to take over the switch from the former Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme.

There are seven sites (municipalities) where this programme is being piloted and two out of the 7 are from Municipality. It is against this background that Moses Kotane Municipality has established a Rural Development component to address this challenge which also presents itself as the national priority pronounced by the National Government in 2009. There are vast number of programmes and projects which have been outlined in the IDP projects section which include rural CBD, Agricultural hub and other initiatives.

2.4.6 National Rural Youth Service Corps (NARYSEC)

The National Rural Youth Service Corps (NARYSEC) was established in September 2010 whereby its main goal is to recruit and develop rural youth; and to perform community service in their own communities. NARYSEC is a rural wards-focused, as such, it recruits youth from rural wards including youth with disabilities. In 2010/2011, recruitment targeted four youth per rural ward. In 2012 the recruitment drive was increased to recruit six youth per rural ward, with emphasis in the CRDP sites where the numbers are more than 10 rural youth per CRDP site.

Considering that South Africa consists of 2 920 rural wards, this process will lead to the employment of more than 10 000 youths. Whilst being very strict on gender, NARYSEC's recruitment process insists on 50/50 gender balance per rural ward. The department of Land reform and rural Development (DRDLR) has committed itself to a long-term relationship with participants in the programme and thus expects youth enrolled in NARYSEC to commit themselves to the programme for the same period. The character development training each NARYSEC youth undergoes also assists in underpinning this message.

a) Narysec's Specific Key Objectives

- ✚ To recruit unemployed youth in rural areas
- ✚ To train the youth through Further Education and Training programmes linked to the identified developmental community projects in rural areas
- ✚ To develop youth with multi-disciplinary skills through civic education
- ✚ To increase the number of rural communities receiving support in their self-development through the CRDP



N o	Surname	Name	Qualification	College	Area	Local Municipality
1	Kgari	Neo Valencia	Professional Cook	NCR TVET	Tlokweneng	Moses Kotane
2	Mataboge	Tsholofelo Christina	professional Cook	NCR TVET	Segakwaneng	Moses Kotane
3	Diobe	Kgomotso	professional Cook	NCR TVET	Manamakgoteng	Moses Kotane
4	Mataboge	Keamogetse Tumelo	professional Cook	NCR TVET	Bapong	Moses Kotane
5	Lekalakala	Kopano	Hot Water Installation	Enhlanzeni TVET	Mabeeskraai	Moses Kotane
6	Mataboge	Omolemo	Water and Waste Management	Enhlanzeni TVET	Manamakgoteng	Moses Kotane
7	Modise	Doreen	Water and Waste management	Enhlanzeni TVET	Lerome	Moses Kotane
8	Molotsi	Seilaneng	Water and Waste management	Enhlanzeni TVET	Tweelagte	Moses Kotane
9.	Molotsi	Kagiso	Water and Waste management	Enhlanzeni TVET	Tweelagte	Moses Kotane
10	Mampane	Tshepang Adelaide	IT Technical Support	Majuba	Mokgalwana	Moses Kotane
11	Bojosi	Boitshoko Patience	IT Technical Support	Majuba	Mokgalwana	Moses Kotane
12	Moatshe	Kepalepile Adelaide	IT Technical Support	Majuba	Mokgalwana	Moses Kotane
13	Semathu	Godfrey Lesedi	IT Technical Support	Majuba	Mokgalwana	Moses Kotane
14	Koopedi	Modise Percy	Landscaping at TUT	TUT	Mogwase	Moses Kotane
15	Tlhasi	Karabo Simon	Landscaping at TUT	TUT	Mogwase	Moses Kotane



2.4.7 Agrifarm project

We Sizwe Mine whilst setting up its operations within the Bakubung area, the grazing area of Bakubung community was affected. To compensate for this challenge, a farm was purchased (Zwartkoppies Farm) at Phatsima where the farmers were to be relocated there. The farm that is purchased was also used by Phatsima community as grazing area for their livestock. There had to be a compromise to include farmers from both Ledig and Phatsima in the projects, hence both local municipalities (MKLM & Rustenburg) are part of the project steering committee.

The mine employed the services of Umtali to implement their SLP projects inclusive of the Agrifarm. The Farm Business Model that Umtali came up with relates to both crop and livestock production.

a) Infrastructure

Below is status of infrastructure progress that has been constructed.

Farm perimeter fencing completed and all other infrastructure for crop and livestock have been completed. Some of the livestock facilities are under completion and depicted below are pictorial overview of progress to date.



Storage facility completed – Gates installed, secured tool racking and associated inventory.



Structure 2 Build Phase; shade net complete – dripper lines for 2B are being installed.

Group 3 is progressing well. They have commenced with hanging of the nets for structure C1...





Summer crop bed preparation; bed ridging and feeding for structure A1's second crop cycle



Feeding and maintenance schedules; application of LAN to the spinach seedlings at week 4th since being planted.





Storage facility completed – Gates installed, secured tool racking and associated inventory.

Pest and Disease Control: Spraying of the crops for worms, aphids and fungicides. As we head into summer, preventative measures are required to manage all pests and diseases. General maintenance remains essential.

On site mentoring/coaching: Basic tutorial on correct harvesting techniques. How and what leaves to harvest without damaging the spinach plant.



Weekly harvesting as per client off-take. Step up production to align with increased market share.

b) Status current market for crops

Retail Name	Status
Pick 'n pay	Twice a week
Food Hyper Market	Every day (Reviewing)
SPAR	Every second day
Fruit 'n Veg (Rustenburg)	Awaiting supplier forms
Sun City	Site Visit 6 Oct
Green Buds	Site Visit 6 Oct

c) Status of Livestock phase

Retail Name	Status
Site Design Completed	100%
Land Bush Clearing (Holding Camp, Storage & Admin)	100%
Land Preparation	5%
Services Water	25%
Services Electricity	15%
Cattle Infrastructure and Construction of Admin Building	90@
Holding Camp – Materials & Equipment	
8 Rest Camps – Materials and Cattle Handling	
Facility and Storage Buildings and Irrigation Delivery	
Livestock Program	Purchasing of weaners 30%
Recruitment and Role Descriptions	100%
Recruitment Coop Structure	

Table 37: Product Development and Support Services

	2.1	Grow and expand tourism throughout the municipal area through Rural and Agri-Tourism initiatives.	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authorities - Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality 	Development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R200 000 Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R 1000 000 Sustaining Period per Annum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R200 000 	Development phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1 year Implementation phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2 years Project Achieves self-sustainability
	2.2	Develop Molatedi dam into a fishing and nature enthusiast haven relating to water side wild life watching and accommodation.	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders	Development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R900 000 Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R10 000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum	Development phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 years Implementation phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 7 years Management assistance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 years



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North West Parks and Tourism board 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R600 000 - 	
2.3	Development and retail of Arts and Crafts for export and through exhibitions in partnership with chain stores and events merchandising in the area	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Motheo Cultural Village and Development Project 	Development phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R250 000 Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R200 000 	Development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6 months Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2 years Closure Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 years 	
2.4	Revitalise the old Heritage Route	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bojanala District Municipality 	Re-development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R550 000 Re-Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R1000 000 	Re-development phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6 months Re-implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 year 	
2.5	Promote and develop a Tourism Event Strategy alignment to the Provincial Strategy	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North West Department of Tourism 	Alignment Planning Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R500 000 Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R800 000 Long term per Annum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R300 000 	Alignment Planning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6 months Implementation phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6 months Continuous Project	
2.6	Promote and develop a Tourism Culture and Heritage Strategy alignment to the Provincial Strategy	Project Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - North West Department of Tourism - North West Provincial Heritage 	Development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R500 000 Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R1000 000 Long Term per Annum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - R200 000 	Development Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 6 months Implementation Phase <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1½ years Continuous Project	



			Resources Authority		
	2.7	Assist SMME and emerging accommodation establishments on their product quality and offering through training and capacity building programmes	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders - Moses Kotane Accommodation Association	Development Phase - R250 000 Implementation Phase - R1000 000 Long Term per Annum - R200 000	Development Phase - 4 months Implementation Phase - 1½ years Close Out Phase 4 years
	2.8	Refine and direct the existing Spatial Development Framework into the formulation of tourism nodes and corridors to focus tourism investment	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R300 000 Implementation Phase - R1 500 000 Close Out Phase per Annum - R600 000	Development Phase - 6 months Implementation Phase - 3 years Close-Out Phase 3 years
	2.9	Develop Tourism Route based on Moses Kotane the fallen Hero to attract tourist to the area of Pella and Upper West side of MKLM	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders - Moses Mauane Kotane Foundation	Development Phase - R500 000 Implementation Phase - R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum - R200 000	Development Phase - 6 months Implementation Phase - 2 years Closing Phase - 3 years Continue Marketing and Monitoring

Table 38: Transforming and Empowering the Community

	3.1	Utilize community centres to present training and workshop programmes to educate and develop the poor community about tourism	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R300 000 Implementation - R1000 000 Close Out Phase per Annum - R700 000	Development Phase - 6 months Implementation Phase - 1 year Closing Phase 5 years
	3.2	Investigate ICT4D centres in rural communities to create a platform where people can develop their technological skills, do online training, connect with potential employers and consumers, and gain	Project Lead Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R500 000 Implementation Phase - R1 500 000 Long Term per Annum - R700 000	Development Phase - 7 months Implementation Phase 1½ year



		more exposure to what tourism offers			
	3.3	Promote compliance with Tourism BBBEE sector code	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R250 000 Implementation Phase - R500 000 Long Term per Annum - R200 000	Development Plan - 4 months Implementation Phase - 6 months Continuous Project
	3.4	Facilitate and fund training programmes in service excellence for current tourism employees	Project Lead - - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R100 000 Implementation Phase - R600 000	Development Phase - 2 months Implementation Phase 2 years

Table 39: Tourism Infrastructure

	4.1	Establishment of the Tourism Information Node at a site locations to be identified	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders - Tourism Working Group	Development Phase - R1000 000 Implementation Phase - R3000 000 Long Term per Annum - R250 000	Development Phase - 2 years Implementation Phase - 2 years Project Achieves Self-Sustainability
	4.2	Water provision in the whole municipality but especially in the Mogwase area that often is without water impacting on emerging accommodations and events	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	To be determined	Continues process
	4.3	Provision of signage in along main routes N4, R510, R556, R565 and identify, upgrade, maintain and add new and attractive tourism signage throughout the municipality and even sections of the province, exposing attractions and towns	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R100 000 Implementation Phase - R900 000	Development Phase - 3 months Implementation Phase - 6 months Long Term Involvement
	4.4	Ensure ICT infrastructure is prioritised and developed to include 3G networks, Wi-Fi friendly internet access and training	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R200 000 Implementation Phase - R1 500 000	Framework Development - 6 months Implementation Phase 1½ year



Table 40: Institutional governance and coordination					
	5.1	Get buy-in from all stakeholders especially private sector in developing and supporting tourism development by establishing a strong and effective LTO	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality Other Stakeholders - Tourism Working Group	Development Phase - R500 000 Implementation Phase - R2000 000 Long Term per Annum - R1000 000	Development Phase - 6 months Implementation Phase - 2 years Continues Project
	5.2	Provide support to tourism businesses and communities to implement responsible tourism	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R100 000 Implementation Phase - R500 000 Close Out Phase per Annum - R200 000	Development Phase - 2 months Implementation Phase - 6 months Close Out Phase 5 years
	5.3	Develop and implement major training and capacity building programmes for municipal officials and CTO/LTA officials and staff	Project Lead - Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Development Phase - R600 000 Implementation Phase - R600 000 Close Out Phase per Annum - R300 000	Development Phase - 6 months Implementation Phase - 6months Close-Out Phase 4 years



SECTION 3

KPA 4

SPATIAL

DEVELOPMENT

FRAMEWORK



3,1 KPA 4: SPATIAL RATIONALE

3.1.1 New dawn in Spatial Planning for the entire republic

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 13/2013 (SPLUMA) was assented by the President of the Republic of South Africa in 2013. SPLUMA is a framework act for all spatial planning and land use management legislation in the entire country.

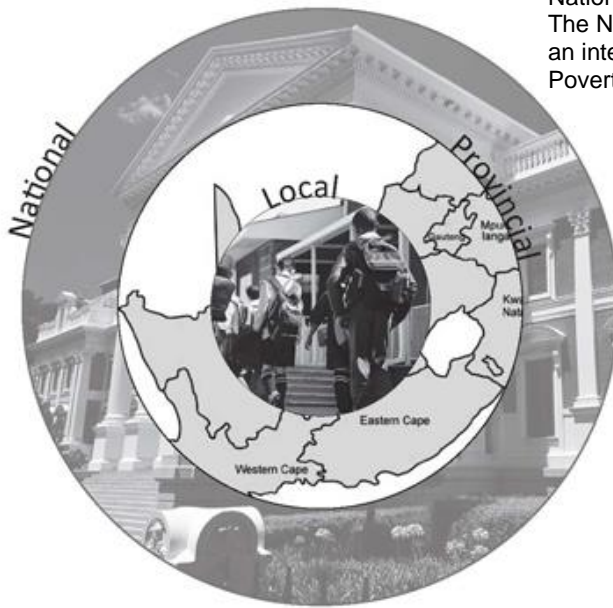
a) Objectives of SPLUMA

The act has 6 objectives that it seeks to achieve.

- ✚ Provide for a uniform, effective and comprehensive system of spatial planning and land use management for the Republic;
- ✚ Ensure that the system of spatial planning and land use management promotes social and economic inclusion;
- ✚ Provide for development principles and norms and standards;
- ✚ Provide for the sustainable and efficient use of land;
- ✚ Provide for cooperative government and intergovernmental relations amongst the national, provincial and local spheres of government; and
- ✚ **Redress the imbalances of the past and to ensure that there is equity in the application of spatial development planning and land use management system.**



3.1.2 Plans at the three spheres of government



National Development Plan 2030

The National Development Plan 2030 is developed to set out an integrated strategy for accelerating growth, eliminating Poverty and reducing inequality by 2030.

6 NDP priorities

- Strengthen partnership between the private sector and local government
- Partner with municipalities to address waste Water treatment
- Enhance the relationships between TVET colleges And industry
- Support nation building and social cohesion
- Incorporate a greater share of gas in the energy mix
- Cross-cutting role of the NBI in supporting collaboration

a) National

At the National Level, the National Development Plan (NDP) sets the country's strategic objectives. To give expression to the NDP, the relevant authorized National Department has to prepare the National SDF, which looks at the Integrated Development Framework (IUDF) and its rural component.

b) Provincial.

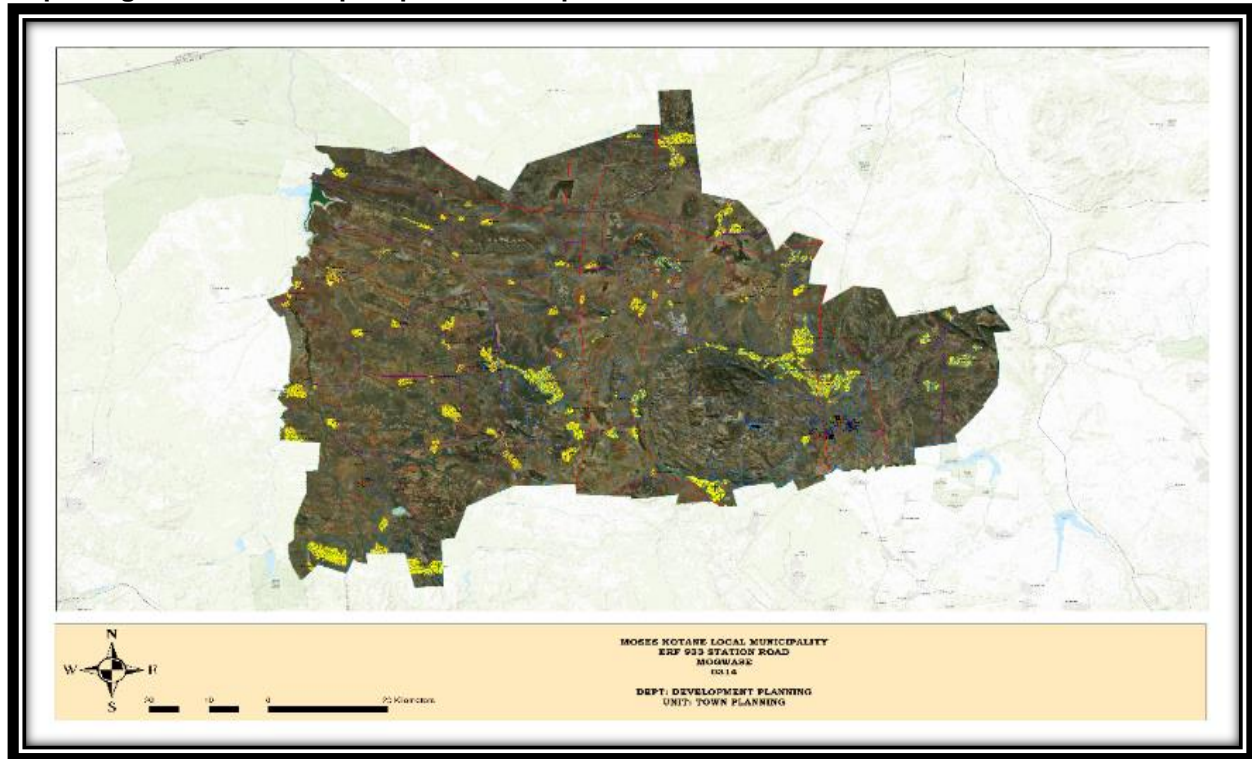
Provincial Government are responsible for compiling the Growth and Development Strategies (GDS) that are aligned with the NDP. Provincial Governments are also required in terms of SPLUMA, to prepare a Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) to give the spatial expression and align municipal planning in the province.

c) Municipal

Municipalities are responsible for service delivery, and hence the need for Municipalities to have a Municipal Integrated Development Plans which serves to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres. The MSDF therefore is responsible for guiding the spatial planning of the Municipality and provide a common spatial agenda for diverse sector plans.



Map 3: legal effect: municipal spatial development framework



The Spatial Development Framework of the Municipality (hereafter “MSDF”) is firstly introduced through the Local Government Municipal System Act (MSA), as a component of the mandatory Integrated Development Plan (IDP) that every Municipality has to adopt. Cognizance should also be given to the fact that the provisions of the MSA that deals with MSDF’s have to be read together with the relevant provisions contemplated from Part E of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

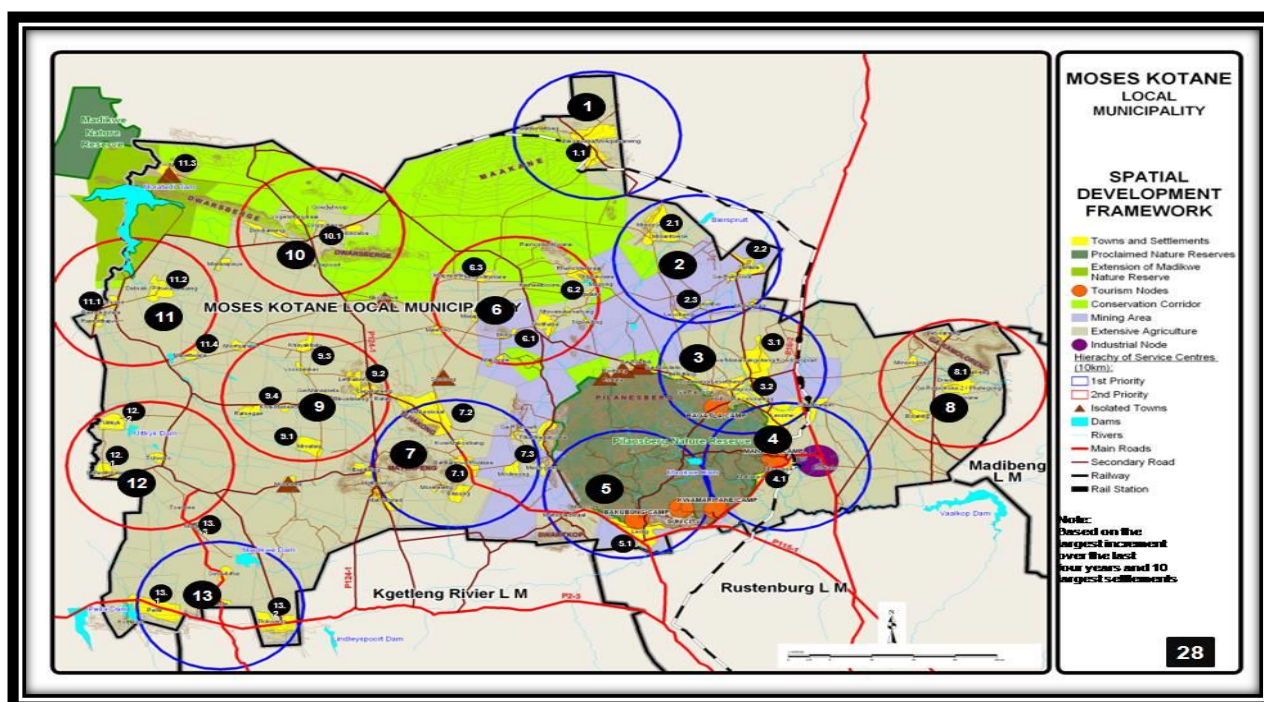
Chapter 5 of MSA provides that Municipalities are required to compile and adopt IDP’s, while from the same chapter, section 26(e) contemplates that Municipalities are also required to adopt and SDF as a mandatory component of the Municipality IDP

d) Provisions required for the compilation of a credible SDF: -

- ✚ Interpret and represent the spatial development vision
- ✚ Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision
- ✚ Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans
- ✚ Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government
- ✚ Address historical spatial imbalances in development
- ✚ Identify the long-term risk of particular spatial patterns of growth and development
- ✚ Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors.



Map 4: Thirteen Nodal Developments



The Moses Kotane Spatial Development Framework is currently being reviewed in the financial year 2018/2019 to align with SPLUMA. However, the current SDF which was approved by Council in 2010 is still applicable. The current applicable MSDF identifies thirteen potential nodal areas within the municipal area based on a 10-kilometer service radius. These nodal areas represent priority areas with regard to the development of Service Centres in the MKLM area. Several towns/villages form part of each of the conceptual nodal points.

3.1.3 The following is a list of nodal areas identified by MKLM SDF: -

- ✚ Nodal Area 1: Makgalwaneng
- ✚ Nodal Area 2: Mmopyane/mmantserre, Sefikile/Ga-Ramosidi Lesobeng/Kgamatha
- ✚ Nodal Area 3: Legogolwe/Manamakgoteng/Koedoespruit/Saulspoort, Phuting/Mabodisa/Moruleng/Lerome/Sandtontein
- ✚ Nodal Area 4: Mabele a Pudi/Mogwase/Bodirelo
- ✚ Nodal Area 5: Ledig
- ✚ Nodal Area 6: Morolwe/Motlhaba/Ntswanalemetsing/Ngweding; Rhenosterkraal/Ngokwane/Magong/Magalane Mapaputle/Mogoditshane
- ✚ Nodal Area 7: Batlhalerwa/Phalane/Moreteletsi/Bapong, Mabeskraal, Mantsho/Marapallo
- ✚ Nodal Area 8: Thabeng/Driensta/Ga-Ramokoka, Phutegong/Letwane
- ✚ Nodal Area 9: Mmatau, Letlhakeng/Makwelereng/Ratau/ Lapelaneng/ Khayakhulu/Voordonker Kwa-Masekoloane/Ratsegae
- ✚ Nodal Area 10: Dinokeng/Vogelstruisdraai/Goedeheoop/Losmytjerrie/Nonceba
- ✚ Nodal Area 11: Sesobe/Ramokgolela/Ramothajwe/ Debrak/Pitsedisulejang/ Molatedi/ Maretiwana/Montsana
- ✚ Nodal Area 12: Lefurutshane/ Uitkyk
- ✚ Nodal Area 13: Pella/Kortkloof, Tlokweng, Madikwe



In order to create an enabling Spatial Development Framework for the municipality, which will facilitate the restructuring of the municipality's unsustainable structure into one that promotes the efficient, equitable and sustainable provision of community infrastructure and services? The SDF is structured around a number of development objectives that include:

- ✦ To protect, enhance and manage the natural environmental resources in the municipality in order to ensure a sustainable equilibrium between the mining, tourism and agriculture industries in the area;
- ✦ To utilize the Pilanesburg (primary) and Molatedi (secondary) nature reserves as anchors to promote eco-tourism and cultural historic heritage development (Holiday Resorts and "Cradle" and Cultural Historic);
- ✦ To link the primary and secondary tourism anchors by way of a conservation corridor;
- ✦ To maximally utilize the mining potential in the municipal area without impeding negatively on the tourism and agricultural potential.
- ✦ To support the commercialization of small scale and/ or subsistence farming activities throughout the remainder part of the municipality;
- ✦ To facilitate the implementation of a manufacturing hub and incubator network around Bodirelo, with specific emphasis also on agr i- processing;

3.1.4 Proposed developments

a) Gabonewe Estate

- ✦ The proposed Township is to be located east of Ledig Village along R556, The township is anticipated to be a mixed residential township.

b) Mosegedi Village

- ✦ The township is proposed to be located within the vicinity of the Pilanesburg Airport. The proposed township is anticipated to be a residential township in nature.

c) Bakubung City

- ✦ The proposed township is to be located west of Sun City resort along R556. The proposal is anticipated to have mixed land uses but predominately residential in nature.

d) Special Economic Zone

- ✦ The proposed Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone is planned within the surrounding vicinity of Bodirelo Township. The PV-SEZ will focus on four sectors namely capital equipment, mineral beneficiation, agro-processing and renewable energy.

e) Pilanesburg Hotel

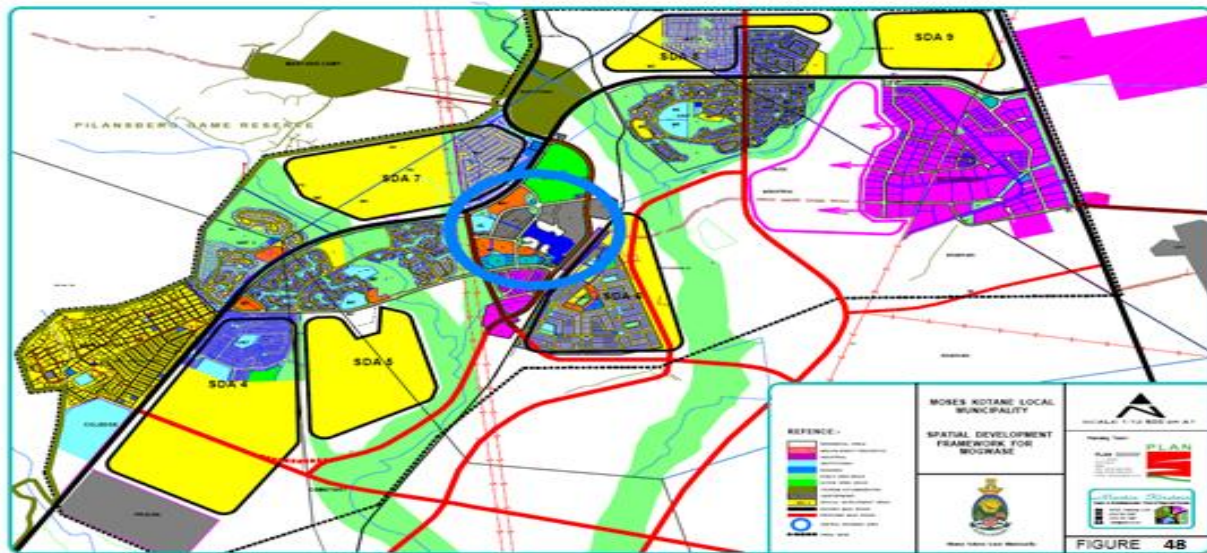
- ✦ The proposed hotel is to be located on the eastern part of Manyane Game Resort along the presidential road.

f) Filling Station

- ✦ The proposed filling station is to be developed on the corner presidential road and R510, opposite Bodirelo Township.



Map 6: Land usage



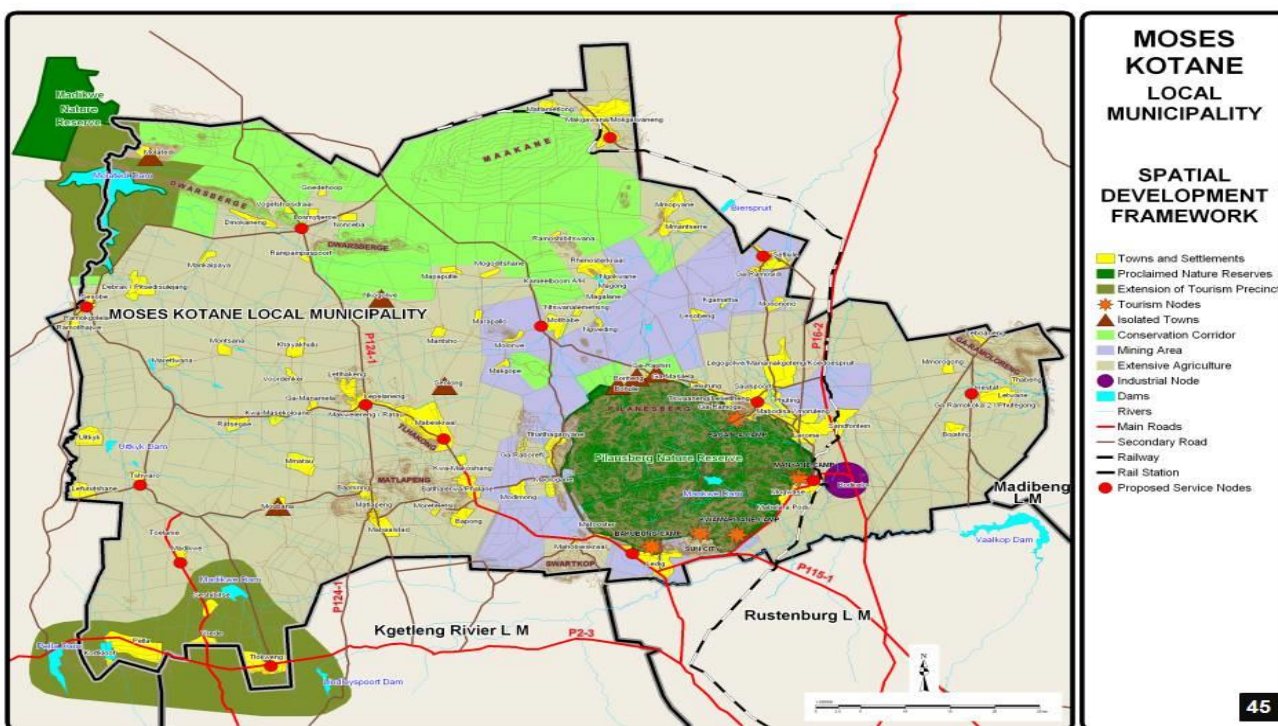
It should also be noted that Mogwase area has a central business district which is not fully being utilized taking into consideration the strategic location of the CBD. New investors as well as the provision of bulk services are required to allow for the full utilization and development of the CBD. While on the western side of the municipality there is Madikwe Township which also has a huge potential to develop and expand based on the availability of land surrounding the existing township. The transfer of Portion 6 of the Farm Morsgat 189 JP to the ownership of the Municipality has been completed and the certificate of the transfer have been received. Subsequent to the transfer of portion 6, the Municipality with the assistance of Housing Development Agency (HDA) is engaging the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Traditional Authority for the transfer of the whole Farm Morsgat 189 JP. This will allow for the expansion of the township and provision for potential for mall development in the area. Over and above the transfer of land the provision or upgrading of bulk engineering infrastructure is still a challenge.

The Moses Kotane IDP has identified four informal settlements, namely Sifikile (Qwetsheza), Lerome South, Unit 8 and Ledig within its area of jurisdiction and they are all prioritised for funding by the National Department of Human Settlement in terms of Mining Towns and Distress National Presidential Priority Intervention. These informal settlements were established due to the high demand for housing development particularly in the eastern part of the municipality. This is mainly because of the employment opportunities that exist from the mining development that are being established in close proximity to these areas. The funding will assist in the provision of a Programme and Technical support in respect to the Mining Towns and Distress. Currently The Department of Human Settlement together with The Housing Development Agency has appointed service providers to provide technical support that will include the following:

- Settlement enumeration and Household demographic details
- Settlement condition analysis and Planning implications
- Proposed livelihoods programme and Development of a Municipal Informal Settlement Upgrading and Strategy
- Development of Informal Settlements Integrated Programme and Production of four Upgrading Plans

It is anticipated that the study will assist the Municipality together with the Department of Human Settlement in the Upgrading of the identified settlements.

Map 7: MKLM priorities-Proposed Priorities as per the SDF



In conclusion the ISDF Framework proposed priority initiatives/ projects to be implemented as follows:

3.4.5 Residential Development / Development Corridor

The major residential nodes and mines are adjacent and in close proximity to Provincial Road (R510), which extends from Rustenburg, Mogwase, and Northam to Thabazimbi. The majority of the mines are located between Thabazimbi and Northam to the north and Rustenburg/ Bafokeng to the south.

The spine for Moses Kotane Local Municipality is the Provincial Road. Other areas are villages and farmland that borders the Municipality and will also boost Economic Development of the Municipality. Our LED Strategy would then seek to address an opportunity in terms of unlocking economic potential along those areas. Mining activities are located predominantly in areas like Ledig, Sun City, Moruleng/ Bakgatla in Motlhaba area Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (platinum), Thabazimbi (cross boarder) for Mantserre Community, Swartklip JV for Bakgatla, Ga Raborifi Batlhako Mine, Xstrata Mine and Dwaalboom for Mokgalwana village which is also a cross boarder to Thabazimbi Municipality.

The large area of the Municipality can be classified as rural with very low densities that makes the provision of basic services very difficult and expensive. Furthermore since the municipality is rural in character, security of tenure possess a challenge when coming to the development and upgrading of the villages. Currently the Municipality together with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform are busy implementing Land Tenure Upgrading projects on five villages within the jurisdiction of the municipality, one in Ward 5 and four in Ward 6. Upon completion of the project, the five villages: Mantsere, Mogoditshane, , Marapallo, , Mantsho and Nkogolwe,

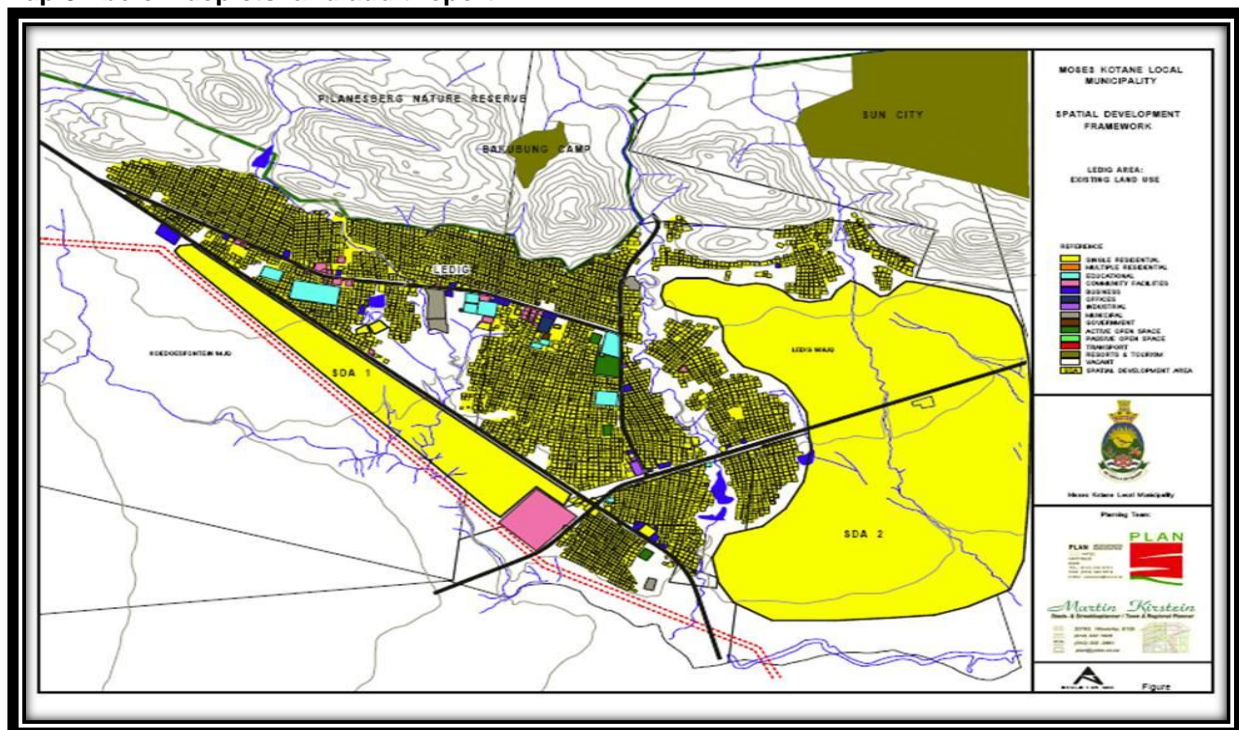
The five above villages will then be included into the Town Planning Scheme and proclaimed as Phase 2 of the Moses Kotane Town Planning Scheme, 2005. The municipality will continue engaging with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform for funding relating to other villages where tenure upgrading is still to be implemented. Two community resolutions have been taken for Lerome South and Mabele A Podi village. It should be noted that further engagements with the department, tribal authority and the community regarding the implementation of the tenure upgrading should still take place.

Despite the municipality being rural in character there are rural areas where urbanization is slowly but surely taking place. Due to the slow urbanization process certain areas are now experiencing rapid growth in terms of population as well as developmental needs. Thus forcing rural areas to expand in terms of size and function.

The recently opened Moruleng Mall and all other urban development project within greater Saulspoort makes Moruleng to take the lead in terms of rural development. Furthermore the traditional authority is looking beyond just this phase of development. They are currently preparing their urban development plan which will transform the way planning and development of rural areas used to take place.

Other areas such as Mabeskraal are also following this direction where negotiations are underway with potential developers who also want to invest within the municipality. Over and above these areas such as Ledig and Mantserre have prepared their development master plans which will be used to guide development in the respective areas. There is a township establishment project pronounced by the Premier in Dwarsberg. The intention is to develop a new town that will work as a gateway between South Africa, North West Province and Botswana.

Map 8: below depicts land audit report



Another issue which causes the delay in the provision of housing and accessing land for housing development is the delay in processing and finalizing land claims which have been submitted against some of the properties within MKLM. Furthermore the delay is caused by the turnaround time that the municipality takes in processing land disposal application submitted by private developers, companies or individuals.

Previously the **Department of Rural Development and Land Reform** (then Department of Land Affairs) transferred numerous farms around Mogwase area into the ownership of Moses Kotane Local Municipality. These areas would then be used for the expansion of the Mogwase Township and/ or any other purpose which the municipality may authorise. Below is a table indicating all farms which were previously transferred.

Table 41: Audited land transferred to the Municipality		
No	Name of a Farm	Size of the Farm
1	Olivenboom Farm 62 JQ	1998, 7858Ha
2	Portion 1 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	5000, 8007Ha
3	Portion 4 (Portion of portion 1) of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	1109, 2025Ha
4	Portion 5 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	801, 7907Ha
5	Farm Roodebank 64 JQ	4151, 7876Ha
6	Portion 1 of Farm Kameelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
7	Portion 1 of Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	170, 3392Ha
8	Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	236, 3236Ha
9	Portion 2 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	648, 3333Ha
10	Portion 6 of Farm Klipfontein Farm 60 JQ	471, 4495Ha
11	Portion 1 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	476, 5830Ha
12	Portion 2 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	708, 5363Ha
13	Portion 9 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	143, 8802Ha
14	Portion 8 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	287, 7605Ha
15	Buffelsfontein Farm 85 JQ	1446, 1186Ha
16	Portion 6 of Farm Rhenosterfontein 86 JQ	397, 5079Ha
17	Portion 1 of Rhenosterspruit Farm 908 JQ	817, 1562Ha
18	Portion 1 of Farm Kamelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
19	Portion 3 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	206, 1462Ha

The farms listed as number 25-27 are farms where Residential and Industrial townships of Mogwase and Bodirelo are situated. All residential stands and other non-residential stands which are ready to be transferred to beneficiaries or state owned entities should be transferred as indicated and outlined in the Mogwase Land Audit report. However a full land audit for the entire municipality should still be compiled.

3.4.7 Spatial Development Areas

In terms of the Moses Kotane Spatial Development Framework 11 spatial development areas have been identified as possible areas for residential and economic development (see attached map). Furthermore urban edge around Mogwase has also been identified to encourage compact city development and the utilization of available resource to their maximum potential.



Table 42: Audited land and its ownership

Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
SDA 1	Portion 0 of the Farm Koedoesfontein 94 JQ and Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ	Tribal Land	147.88ha	The areas is suitable for residential development, Currently the area is under the administration Bakubung Ba Ratheo Traditional Authority The site is not fully services due to the employment opportunities created by the establishment of mines in the area people are illegally occupying the said Property. Wesizwe Mine have identified part of this areas as a suitable site for residential development of its employees.
SDA 2	Portion 6 of the farm Ledig 909 JQ and Portion 11 of the farm Friscgewaagd 96 JQ	Tribal Land (Bakubung ba-ga-Ratheo)	782.31ha	
SDA 3	The site is privately owned however the following uses could be supported upmarket residential development as well as the commercial or economic uses.			
SDA 4	Portion 1 of the Farm Rhenosterspruit 908 JQ	The site is owned by the municipality but there is a land claim still pending	244.73ha	MKLM, BBKTA, DRD&LR have prepared and signed the MOU relating to the development of this site for Mogwase Unit 7. The proposed development can be achieved through formalization process of Mabele a Podi, while catering for future demand on the subject property. once this area is formalized possible site for high density development should be provided
SDA 5	Portion 0 of the farm Buffelsfontein 85 JQ and Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	123.92ha	The site is fully owned by the municipality, township establishment application should be budgeted for and possible development of extra residential areas as well as economic opportunities. The municipality has just allocated land for the development of a private school, the resolution is still within its time frames. A procurement notice has been prepared for the survey and valuation of the site.
SDA 6	Portion 2 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	140.70ha	This area is where unit 8 is currently being developed. Due to high number of residential sites as well as the informal settlement to the east of the site it requires expansion of phase 1. Business plan for expansion of the unit needs to be prepared requesting additional funding for the expansion of engineering services.
SDA 7	Portion 8 of the farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 1 of the farm Zuiverfontein 58 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	150.19ha	About 56ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 6. The proposed development will have a total of 313 stands which 306 are zoned for residential; Currently MKLM is considering the disposal of the said property to wesizwe mine for the development of residential units for its employees, Furthermore 4ha of the remaining area has been allocated for the development of a private hospital; the said allocation is still within the prescribed period,



Table 42: Audited land and its ownership

Spatial Development Area	Property Description	Ownership	Size of the SDA ha	Current status
				Currently the town planning unit has prepared procurement notices for the subdivision and valuation of the land The remaining area of the farm has been identified as an area which could be used for residential development
SDA 8	Portion 9 of the Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality and sold part of it to CICAM Ikemeleng Consortium	75.19ha	About 40ha of land has been earmarked for the development of Mogwase Unit 9. The developer was given extension of time with two years from June 2011. Currently the applicant has submitted request to amend the approved general plan, they propose to have an average stand size of 400m ² .
SDA 9	Portion 0 of the Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	68.32ha	About 11ha of land was previously allocated for the development of shopping mall, The agreement was that the applicant will develop such a property within 5 years from the date of signing the agreement The said period has lapsed the applicant will be informed about the said condition and the land be reposed and transferred back into the municipality; The remaining portion has been earmarked for residential development.
SDA 10	Portion 0 and 1 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ and Portion 0 of the Farm Zandfontein 37 JQ	State Land, Private land and Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela). There is a land claim still pending on the State land being Portion 0 of the Farm Doornpoort 57 JQ.	477.11ha	This portions are within the Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tritical Leadership The areas are well within an which has potential for future expansion of residential areas of Sagakwaneng and Lerome South.
SDA 11	Portion 0 of the Farm koedoesspruit 33 JQ	State land and part being Tribal land (Bakgatla-ba-Kgafela).	770.04ha	

It should be noted that even though areas for residential development and other commercials or economic development have been identified. ***The main challenge still exists – the provision of bulk engineering infrastructure.*** It is thus proposed that business plans to source funding for infrastructure development should be prepared and submitted for consideration.

Over and above this a Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant should be secured for the development of Mogwase CBD and its precinct plan. This Grant should also make provision for the development of Madikwe areas in terms of unlocking economic potential of the area.



3.4.6 Status of Land Ownership and Land Disposal Applications

a) Mogwase Unit 1

There are about 45 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. These are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

1. Erf 214, 556 and 696 unit 1 – these sites are to be transferred to the Department of Education, since they have been developed for educational purposes.
2. Erf 190 Unit 1 – Mogwase Health Centre has been developed on the subject property as such it should be transferred to the Department of Health.
3. Erf 237 and 1901 – are currently used for religious purposes therefore they should be transferred to respective churches.
4. Erven 697 – 706 Unit 1 – have been zoned and earmarked as Parks. However land disposal applications have been submitted for consideration for the purpose of establishing business, churches and other purposes such as gardening or landscape purposes.
5. Erf 699 unit 1 was previously applied for by the Uniting Reform Church to use part of the park for parking purposes. The application is currently being considered by the municipality.

Erf 700 unit 1 – the site was previously allocated to Grace Bible Church however they could not develop within the stipulated timeframes. Recently they have submitted a request for the extension of time as well as the expansion of the allocated site. Since it is their intention to increase the scope of development. Subsequently an informal car wash and traditional food market were established on the subject property. It is proposed that the two facilities be relocated elsewhere within Mogwase unit 1 to make way for the development of a church.

Erf 705 – Part of the site has just been allocated for the utilization of a small scale vegetable garden. However a portion of the site was previously allocated for the development of residential house. The said authorization was not developed on time subsequently a request for extension of time has been submitted and is still pending.

b) Mogwase Unit 2

Erf 750, 751, Portion 1 of Erf 753, 802, 829, 830 and 838 Unit 2 – these are sites currently developed and they should be transferred to beneficiaries if all outstanding amounts have been paid.

Erf 753 Unit 3 was previously proposed to be subdivided for residential purposes. It should be investigated regarding the cost to fully subdivide the area and estimated cost for the provision of infrastructure should be obtained and possible budgeted for.

Over and above this about 110 stands were subdivided from erf 920, 921, 922 and 923 unit 2 Mogwase. The subdivided portions which have been fully paid should be transferred to the beneficiaries and we should ensure that they are developed within stipulated timeframes. If there are still stands which are available they should be sold to individual as guided by the waiting list which was developed.

It should furthermore be noted that the layout of the subdivided portions was amended without following proper approval process. Currently the town planning unit has prepared notices requesting quotations for



the amendment of the approved layout. This will also deal with some sites which were previously withdrawn from the sale due to external challenges.

c) Mogwase Unit 3

It should be noted that previously stands were allocated to individuals to develop offices and establish business within the Mogwase Unit 3 which is seen as the central business district of Mogwase and the Municipality as the whole.

The main challenge in the area is the unavailability of engineering services which sometimes delay the development of the area. It is proposed that a business plan (under NDPG) be developed for the purpose of sourcing funding for the development of Unit 3.

Furthermore it is proposed that the re-layout of the unit be done to accommodate all existing developments. It should be indicated that the current location of the Civic centre is wrong as it has been developed over a portion of the road thus it requires that the layout to be amended and rezoning of the subdivided portions accordingly.

Land disposal applications which were previously submitted for extension of time should be considered and submitted to council for approval.

d) Unit 4 Mogwase

There are about 74 stands which need to be transferred from MKLM to Housing Corporation and simultaneously to beneficiaries if they have fully paid their outstanding amounts. This are houses which were developed by the housing corporation.

Erf 1084 Unit 4 – the site is currently being used as church site and thus needs to be transferred to the respective church. Erf 1349 Unit 4 is zoned as institution and it should also be transferred to the respective organisation or Department of education.

Erven 1487 -1498 Unit 4 are all zoned as Parks. However over the years applications have been submitted to use part of the sites as church sites or for business purposes. It should be noted that some of the resolutions have lapse as such new resolutions will have to be obtained. All sites which are used for small business should be formalized and lease agreements must be signed between municipality and the applicants.

e) Unit 5 Mogwase

There are about 09 sites still to be transferred to beneficiaries and similar unit 2 layout plan, the Unit 5 south layout plan will have to be amended since there are sites which were amended when the unit was developed without proper approvals. Furthermore some of the stands will have to be rezoned to parks based on the physical constrains (boulders on the site). All sites for unit 5 north extension should be transferred to beneficiaries if the sites are fully paid and developed.

Erf 1853 unit 5 North is currently being used as a church and as such it will have to be transferred accordingly once we have confirmed full payment of the site.

Erf 1859 Unit 5 North – The site was used as a site office when the unit was formally developed, currently the site has old dilapidated buildings. These structures were never demolished after the completion of the project. The structures are currently illegally occupied. It is proposed that the existing informal structures be demolished and the land be disposed for cultural or recreational purposes.

Erf 1860 Unit 5 is currently being used as sports ground. The site measures 4.2573ha. It is proposed that the site be subdivided into two portions. Whereby Portion 1 will be developed into a recreational park/ sports ground while the remaining portion is further subdivided into portions of a minimum of 400m² for residential purposes.

f) Unit 6 Mogwase

The township application for Mogwase unit 6 was previously approved which created about 313 stands. A total of 306 residential stands are available with an average stand size of 1000m². The township has been developed over an area of about 56ha. The provincial department of human settlement is finalizing registration of the township on behalf of the municipality

Over and above this proposed development a site was applied for and allocated for business purposes. The site is adjacent to Mogwase Caltex Garage. When unit 6 was developed they did not take into consideration the said resolution and super imposed the layout of unit 6. It is the applicant's intension to develop the said site. An item was prepared and submitted to portfolio with recommendations that the site be subdivided into two portions and one portion be allocated to the applicant with conditions (Erf 311 Unit 6).

g) Unit 8 Mogwase

Mogwase Unit 8 is a township which has been developed to address informal settlement challenges which were experienced by the municipality particularly around land invasion in unit 3 as well as the informal settlement in unit 8.

The original layout plan with minimum stand sizes of 750m² was approved but subsequently amended to reduce the site to an average of 500m². Like another development social and community facilities had to be provided for in the amended layout. A total of 2 sites were allocated for the purpose of developing recreational parks. However only one site is has been developed to date.

The layout plan proposed to have three business sites. However when the houses were developed one RDP house was constructed on a site zoned for business. This was because of some physical challenges which were identified later on during the construction of the house. The site with physical challenges where zoned for residential purposes. This meant that alternative sites were then used to accommodate those houses.

Erf 1076 Unit 8 is zoned for business purpose and the site measures about 4147m². The site is too big to be disposed to a single person it is now proposed that the site be subdivided into three of four sites and be disposed business sites applicants.

Two site for churches have been proposed. However one site has house on it. It is thus proposed that the site be subdivided into two and the subdivided portion be used for residential purposes and the rest be allocated for religious purposes.

Three institutional sites exist in unit 8, however Erf 284 has been developed with house. It is proposed that the remaining two sites be allocated and disposed for business or institutional purposes. All sites which require subdivision and rezoning should be done in accordance with legislation and the applicable town planning scheme.

h) Bodirello

The Bodirello Township was established as an industrial township. The bulk of heavy and light industries are located within this area. About 70% of the township is vacant and as such could be made available for industrial development purposes.

Previously applications were considered and approvals were granted for people to develop industrial uses on the available land. Some applicants have submitted request for extension of time while other are new applications. The town planning unit is currently still to consider all applications.

It should be mentioned that the site has been proposed as one of the suitable site for the development of a mining incubator hub in the North West Province. As such the available areas could be reserved for such used or alternatively the expansion of the industrial area to the south towards the new dumping areas could be looked at as alternative location.

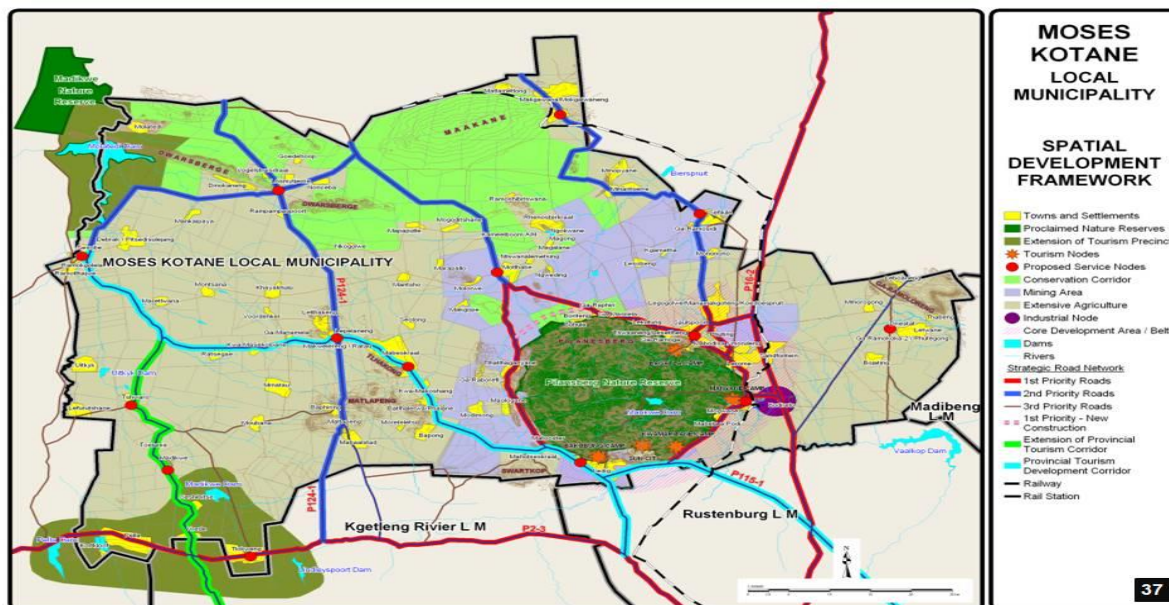
i) Conclusion

In conclusion it can be said that all identified areas above are suitable for human settlement including supporting economic or business developments. Furthermore it should be mentioned that 20% of the available land should be set aside for street and access roads.

It is proposed and recommended that all land disposal application be consider to stimulate economic growth of the area and that of the municipality. Furthermore all residential sites which are available should be sold to individuals and use the developed waiting list as a guide.

A detailed land disposal register should be developed including all applications which were approved indication their deadlines as indicated on the council resolution

Map 9: Hierarchical Service Centre's - Spatial Development Framework hierarchy -

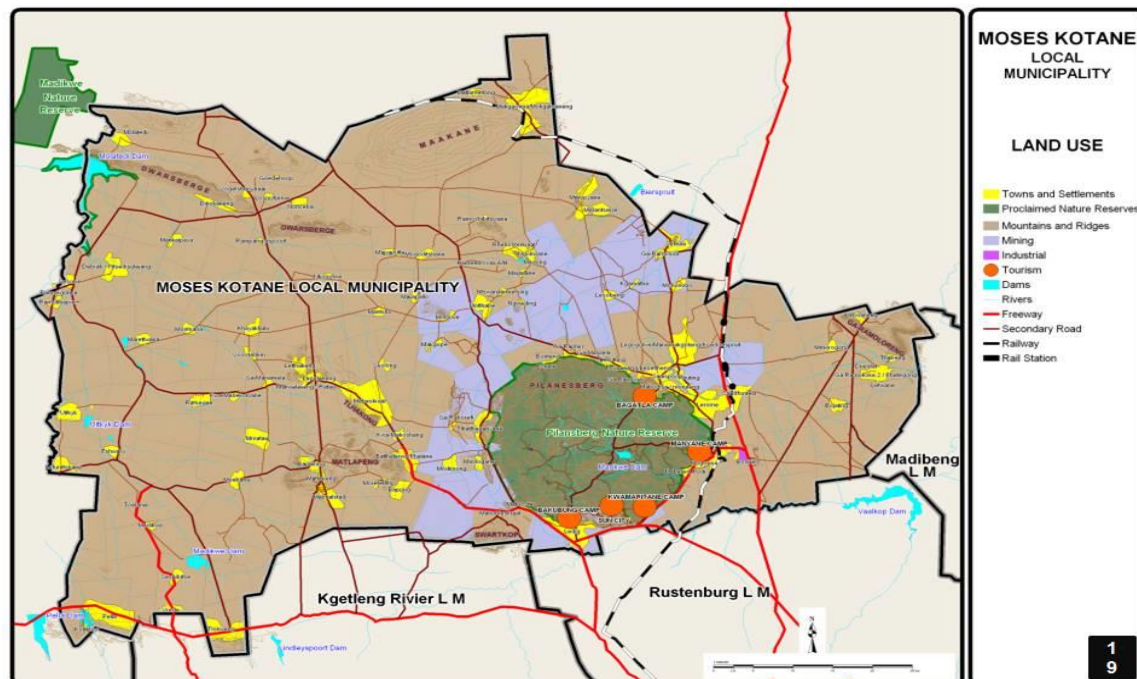


- To establish a hierarchy of service centers to ensure equitable access to social infrastructure and to promote local economic development by way of Thusong Centre's /Multi-Purpose Community Centre's (MPCC's).
- To compile detailed Precinct Plans for the nodal points/service centers in the rural parts of the municipality and to integrate and consolidate the fragmented and dispersed settlement structure in all settlements.
- To functionally link all towns and settlements to one another and to ensure that the main road network in the area is tarred.
- To capitalize on the strategic location of the municipality, and establish regional and provincial linkages.
- To ensure that all communities have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution.
- To focus on the Greater Moruleng area as the short term priority for urbanization, and to incrementally expand to the west/north-west as and when the need and the bulk network expands.
- To actively promote corridor development along the Ledig, Sun City, Mogwase/Bodirelo and Saulspoort axis.
- To consolidate the urban structure by way of infill development (informal, subsidized and/or bonded) in the Strategic Development Areas along the corridor as demarcated.
- To define an Urban Development Boundary around the Greater Mogwase complex in order to contain urban sprawl and to promote infill development and densification.
- To ensure that Mogwase Town accommodates the full range of highest order community facilities in the municipal area

Table 38: Thirty two (32) Bakgatlha Villages		
1. Matlametlo	12. Dikweipi	23. Magalane
2. Mokgalwana	13. Sandfontein	24. Ntswana le metsing
3. Disake	14. Welgeval	25. Ramasedi
4. Kraalhoek	15. Lerome	26. Nkogole
5. Mopyane	16. Mabele a podi	27. Legkraal
6. Sefikile	17. Maologane	28. Lesetlheng
7. Mononono	18. Dwaarsberg	29. Moruleng
8. Legogole	19. Ngweding	30. Ramoga
9. Manamakgotha	20. Motlhabe	31. Mapaputle
10. Huma	21. Magong	32. Mabodisa
11. Segakwana	22. Ramoshibitswana	



Map 10: Heritage Park/Corridor: Proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park)



The proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park) represents major new tourism initiative within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The initiative has the potential to act as a catalyst for greater economic investment into the municipality. Other than the Pilanesberg Nature Reserve and the Sun City / Lost City complex which are the main tourist Centre's in the municipality there are other smaller isolated nature reserves like the Madikwe, Impala, Kwa Maritane, Manyane and Bakgatla Game Reserves. Other tourism facilities comprise of the Molatedi Dam, Madikwe Dam, the Roodeval farm and the Kolotwane River Valley.

Table 39: Proposed SDF Projects	
No.	Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities
1.	Establishment of Heritage Park which links Madikwe and Pilanesberg Nodes and enhance Tourism in the Pella-Madikwe area.
2.	Construction of Cultural Historic and Information Centre in Mogwase CBD.
3.	Facilitation of mining activity to west and north of Pilanesberg.
4.	Refinement of the Housing Strategy to effectively manage housing development resulting from new mining activities, focusing on possible establishment of a new town along the western side of the Pilanesberg.
5.	Launching of an initiative to promote small-scale farming in all rural areas around the rural nodal points.
6.	Revitalisation of Bodirello as the Industrial/Manufacturing Hub of the municipality focusing on establishment an incubator concept and promoting agro-processing and regional market.
7.	Detailed planning of the location of proposed priority Thusong Centres, and conduct audit of facilities required at each of these centres (compile detailed Precinct Plans).
8.	Consolidation and upgrading of existing services and facilities around the Greater Moruleng Complex and at each of the identified Thusong Centre Precincts.
9.	Incremental expansion of engineering services to complete the envisaged circular development around the Pilanesberg.



Table 39: Proposed SDF Projects	
No.	Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities
10.	Upgrading/tarring of certain priority road sections: northern east-west linkage to complete the ring road around the Pilanesberg (see Figure 46); the link between Ledig and Sesobe via Mabeskraal and past Maretlwana; the north-south link along the Marico Valley and up to Madikwe in the north.
11.	Intensification of land uses along the Sun City-Bodirello Corridor.
12.	Investigate possibility of expanding the functions of the Sun City airport to also support the Bodirello industrial area.
13.	Complete the detailed planning of the Moruleng CBD at Saulspoort and Ledig to the south-west, and conduct detailed planning for the Mogwase CBD – specifically focusing on mixed use as part of the northward expansion of the CBD.
14.	Promotion of mixed income residential development in the identified Strategic Development Areas around Mogwase – also catering for subsidized housing and rental stock.

a) Issues identified / challenges

- Lack of provision of bulk infrastructure for new areas (Residential areas)
- Lack of low and middle income stands and Security of tenure in rural areas (Land Tenure Upgrading) and Slow development of urban areas; and Improper subdivision by headman's/ Dikgosi's of tribal land; and Illegal occupation of land that is owned or administered by tribal authorities.

b) Strategies

- Acquire land from state, tribal authority and private owners for the development of residential areas and Access funding for the development and provision of bulk infrastructure
- Develop and implement a credible Spatial Development Framework
- Develop and expand municipal cemeteries and Facilitation of land restitution/ redistribution process and Implementation and monitoring of the SDF.

3.4.7 Human Settlement – Housing Master Plan

The constitution of South Africa states: Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing” and specifies roles and responsibilities of Local Government key among them “ to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner” Housing has been the corner stone of the success of Moses Kotane Local Municipality since 2003. The Municipality adopted its housing policy in 2003 serving as a legislative framework for housing delivery within its area of jurisdiction. The municipality used the Peoples Housing Process as its main programme for low cost housing delivery. Through this housing programme, the beneficiaries are afforded an opportunity to choose their house designs and contribute labour to the building of their houses through “Sweat Equity” to date. . Housing Sector Plan was developed and adopted in 2015.

a) Current projects

The municipality is currently building houses in Bapong (115), Tweelagte (150), Witraandjie, Pela (81), Tlokweg 81) and Motlhabe (88). The development is done by the provincial human settlement department and will be completed by June 2019. Moses Kotane has got 3 informal settlements which are in Unit 3, Unit 8 and one in Sefikile Thulamutswana. One of the key aspects that impacts on developmental activities within Moses Kotane Municipality is land ownership, with large areas of land under custodianship of various Traditional Authorities. All 107 rural villages are owned by them and only two urban which is Mogwase and Madikwe. Issues like economic growth, investment, and poverty alleviation and the meeting of basic needs of our Communities need to be developed on land, and it will thus be necessary to establish a sound working relationship between traditional authorities and other government structures within the Moses Kotane

b) Blocked Projects

Currently there is 1 blocked project which is Ramokokastad 500 comprising of villages Mmorogong, Phadi, Ramokoka and Bojating. 365 units were completed in the past financial years and the Provincial Human Settlement Dept will be unblocking the remaining 135 units in the financial year 2019/2020.



SECTION 4

KPA 5

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION



4.1 KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation

4.1.1 Good Governance

The Governance Structure is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform. The effective and efficient way is to ensure all stakeholders are engaged, consulted in the development of an integrated Development Plan.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality experienced good progress towards ensuring good governance in the past five years. There is always a need from us and our stakeholders to always ensure that we respond positively when there is a need to be addressed to our communities. As a municipality we try to create an effective and accountable governance that will make a conducive environment and to change the socio-economic conditions of our 107 rural villages and 2 urban areas.

The municipality cannot achieve this without its citizens, a lot of progress is continuously done but still a lot needs to be done to ensure sustainable services and that all services, plans and programmes are deeply entrenched within Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

Annually when the IDP is reviewed we ensure that our stakeholders especially our communities are given preference as legislated to partake in all our programmes. We really try our best to ensure that we respond and address local needs but hindered by constraint finances, in all 107 villages municipality is doing its best to deliver and implement plans as adopted by Council with the help of compliant Mining Houses in our area we manage to even go beyond what was planned for the financial year.

The Municipal sector plans and policies and by laws are always consulted with our communities as the implementation of such will affect them at local level. We still lack clear processes for community engagement and systems for internal and external communication with communities and also a challenge and that is why we continue to lack Public Participation Strategy and the Developed Ward based plans. In this report we used raw needs analysis without proper statistics and aping to guide our plans and what needs to happen in rural areas.

4.1.2 Stakeholder Participation

In ensuring continuous engagements with other stakeholders i.e. sector departments as well as sector forums, the municipality lacks Inter-Governmental Relations (IGR) Forum to facilitate the process of forging partnership and strengthening relationship with the sector departments to ensure that there are horizontal linkages in pursuit for a broader and enhanced development agenda. We need to come up with plans and programme to create integrated mechanisms, processes and procedures for citizen participation and its implementation. Yes we have functional stakeholder engagement forums, ward committees, Traditional Leaders who ensure they partake in all our municipal planning but not formalized. Formalised forums will allow us to even reach and support vulnerable groups to encourage their participation in local planning.

Organised Stakeholder Engagement are established to ensure stakeholder partnership in all municipal developmental plans. The Traditional Leaders (Dikgosi) we have eight serving in Council but during IDP Public Participation we have sessions with all our Dikgosi to brief them about visits we will be doing in their various villages and what we intend to do. Traditional Leaders are recognised in terms of Section 211 of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa.



Moses Kotane local municipality lack proper plans where we deal with special programmes / to provide and support the vulnerable groups. Communities daily and only during IDP sessions enquire on how are they assisted by the municipality. The child headed households, people with Disabilities and Older Persons, and etc. Various forums are required to ensure that they become in our plans and have the schedule on what will be done by the municipality and their needs. The Municipality does not have support for Civil Society Organizations / Non profit, but as a rural municipality without revenue, we support and promote such organisations and encourage them to be registered and we assist them with all our mining houses we have in our areas. The IDP seeks to promote collaboration and coordination between the three spheres of government, also providing the basis and harmonisation of all government programmes and projects within Moses Kotane municipal boundaries. We really need to join hands with either our Bojanala Platinum District Municipality to enhance stakeholder's participation with organised clusters.

The municipality is also challenged with development of Community Based Planning (CBP) to develop Ward Development Plans (WDPs) in all 34 wards. Research need to be done and statistics used need to be verified and endorsed by Statistics South Africa. The information collected is through IDP meetings and collection by assistance with the Premier's office and Community Development workers while profiling our municipality through VTSD's. **The IDP Unit has a need for a vacancy of a 3rd IDP Officer who can assist due to vastness of the villages / wards that requires thorough research in terms of statistics and needs analysis compilation to produce a credible IDP document.**

4.1.3 Vulnerable People / Special Programmes

a) HIV/AIDS Programmes

The Municipality does not have a focal person for HIV/AIDS. Currently Special Projects is working with the Local Aids Council, Department of Social Development and other community-based projects for HIV/AIDS projects.

b) Youth Desk

Special Projects has established ward-based youth forums. Each forum consists of five members. The aim of these forums is to advance the aspirations and needs of the youth in a specific ward. The Portfolio is still in the process of establishing a Municipal Youth Forum, which will ultimately form a Youth Unit.

The desk has launched and established a Mayoral Bursary Fund. This fund seeks to assist academically deserving indigent children. The Fund will be funded with through fundraising.

There is a draft policy which still has to go to Council. Once this has been done, monies will be dispensed.

c) Disability Desk and Status of disabled Employees

There is a Disability Forum in the Municipality. The Forum members underwent a workshop. It is not well functioning because it has not sat to develop a programme. The Department of Social Development is assisting the Municipality with programmes for disabled people.

d) Women and Gender Programmes

The Premier's Office has launched a Women's Forum in the Municipality. The Forum still needs to be inducted. Children's Forum will also be launched through the Premier's Office and Department of Social Development.



4.1 4 Ward Based planning

No plans in place and this need to be developed within the financial years of this IDP review due to financial constraints.

Ward Development Plans are based on a principle that planning must be led and owned by Ward Councillors and Ward Committees to promote mutual accountability between the Municipality and the community. We as the Municipality also collaborated with the Provincial Departments and the District to streamline intergovernmental and joint planning through different engagements that have been introduced i.e.

- ✓ Provincial IDP Forum, (Only when we are assessed)
- ✓ District IDP Forums,
- ✓ IDP Indabas (not functional)

Formation of the IDP Indabas will contribute in finding solutions thereby reaching agreements with sector departments by enhancing service delivery concerns that are specifically sector related. All the key related issues raised during the public participation process cannot find expression in departmental planning and to be considered by the Municipality for implementation, thus why we try to develop Key performance Areas for every department to implement.

4.1.5 Ward Committees

Ward Committees are functional but based in the office of the speaker and monthly report on ward challenges and on meetings held. They are a legislated structure provided to enhance public participation at local level. They play as assistance to ward councillors and also assist as a voice towards community development initiatives within all our 34 wards. The Municipality reimburses them and continuously capacitate them to be able to do their daily activities at ward level.

4.1.6 Communications

Moses Kotane Local Municipality has committed itself to effective communication with its stakeholders to ensure that its vision is shared by all communities. The unit has the strategy to ensure its communication system, reach but also have dialogue with residents. The Municipality engages various communication platforms at multiple levels to build awareness of the municipality's programmes and foster active stakeholder involvement in municipal governance processes. Below the unit has communication documents that they need to see being implemented and to ensure that communication takes place in a more coordinated way. The following communication platforms are used to communicate with residents:

a) Media Relations

Regular engagement with media is done in pursuit of information dissemination. Currently the municipality is working closely in the following media houses:

- ✚ SABC Radio Sales (Motswedding FM)
- ✚ North West FM
- ✚ Village FM,
- ✚ Kgatleng FM
- ✚ Bojanala FM
- ✚ Radio Mafisa
- ✚ Platinum Weekly newspaper



- ✚ Leseding Newspaper (Tame Times)
- ✚ Daily Sun
- ✚ Sowetan
- ✚ City Press
- ✚ The New Age

b) Legislative framework for communication function, whatever we communicate we are guided by the following:

- ✚ The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996.
- ✚ Local Government Systems, Act 32 of 2000.
- ✚ The Municipal Structures, Act 117 of 1998.
- ✚ Municipal Finance Management, Act 56 of 2003.
- ✚ GCSI communication guidelines

c) The following communication documents are to be submitted as annexures of the draft IDP 2019/2020:

1. Approved Corporate Identity Manual
2. Approved Marketing and communication strategy
3. Approved communication policy
4. Approved integrated corporate calendar

4.1.7 Internal Audit

Presently the Municipality has established its Internal Audit unit and complies with section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003. The Internal Audit serves as an advisory body to the Accounting Officer. The Internal Audit unit that has been established by the municipality is functioning efficiently and effectively, and reports functionally to the Audit Committee and administratively to the Accounting Officer.

Internal audit unit has prepared a three year rolling Risk Based Internal Audit plan for 17/18, 18/19 ending 19/20 and an internal audit program for the 18/19 as it has successfully executed the 17/18 internal audit program in the past financial year in accordance with Paragraph 165 (2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003. Internal Audit has in accordance to Paragraph 165 (2)(b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No 56 of 2003 advised the accounting officer and reported to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to: -

- ✚ Internal Audit
- ✚ Internal Controls
- ✚ Accounting procedures and practices;
- ✚ Risk and risk management
- ✚ Performance management , Loss control; and
- ✚ Compliance with MFMA, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and

Performed other duties that were assigned by the Accounting Officer as per section (b) paragraph 165 of the MFMA. The unit is currently capacitated by two managers, two internal auditors and in the process of filling the post of Head of Unit: Internal audit. The internal auditors have professional membership with the Institute of Internal Auditors South Africa (IIASA) to ensure that they comply to the Code of ethics, IIA



standards at all times and accumulate necessary CPD hours by attending trainings offered by the Institute of Internal Auditors to enhance the knowledge, skills and competencies through such development.

The municipality is looking into growing the unit by acquiring more professionals in the unit that will come with expertise in the areas of IT Auditing and those who specialises mainly in Financial Audits to ensure that reasonable but not absolute assurance is provided to management on the achievement of municipal objectives. Internal audit will achieve this by helping the municipality to accomplish its objectives by bringing in a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control, and governance processes that is to objectively review municipal business processes.

4.1.8 Audit Committee

Presently the Municipality established an Audit Committee as prescribed and complies with section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No.56 of 2003. The municipality is using a Shared Audit Committee for the Bojanala Platinum District that is currently serving as an independent advisory body and must advise the municipal Council, the political office bearers, the Accounting officer and management of staff of the municipality on matters relating to:

- ✚ Internal financial control and internal audits
- ✚ Risk Management
- ✚ Performance Management
- ✚ Effective and Efficient Governance
- ✚ Compliance to legislation
- ✚ Performance Evaluation
- ✚ Accounting Policies
- ✚ Adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information and,
- ✚ Any other issues referred to it by the municipality

Under the present circumstances the Audit Committee is also required to fulfil the functions of a Performance Management Committee constituted in terms of Regulation 14 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 as well as the Risk Management Committee. The MFMA also requires the Audit Committee to review the Annual financial statements and the Annual Performance report of the municipality, and also respond on matters raised by the Auditor General.

a) Composition of the audit committee and attendance

The Audit Committee comprises of five independent members appointed by Council since July 2017 and has held quarterly Audit Committee meetings with the overall management to discuss matters related to governance, internal controls and risk for the years as prescribed by the Legislation. The Audit Committee Chairperson presented the Committee's quarterly reports at all Council meetings of the municipality and also held one-on-one meetings with the Municipal Manager as the Accounting officer to discuss matters of concern by the Audit Committee.

b) Audit committee responsibility

The Audit committee has adopted the appropriate terms of reference in the form of an Audit Committee Charter and has regulated its affairs in compliance with the terms of this charter and also discharged its responsibilities as contained therein. In overall the Shared Audit Committee of the municipality is functional, effective and complies with the requirements of the Legislation.

4.1.9 Declaration of Interest

In terms of section 4 (2) of Schedule 2 of the Municipal Systems Act, employees may not be engaged in any business, trade or profession other than the work of the municipality, except with the prior consent of the municipality. Section 4 (3) of Schedule 2 of the Municipal Systems Act, provides that no staff member of a municipality may be party to or beneficiary under a contract for the provision of goods or services to any municipality or any municipality entity established by a municipality. There is no compliance in Moses Kotabe Local Municipality and this issue has been recurring in the Audit opinion.

4.1.10 Telecommunications

No libraries indicated as using WIFI

4.1.11 Risk

The audit report has indicated that the appetite for risk in the municipality is low. The unit has to enhance the knowledge of risk management by outlining the value and importance of implementing risk management. The aim is also to develop a clear understanding of risks that are important to the organization and how they can be managed because the organization evolves and the operating environment changes through time. The risk assessment will assist the municipality to identify potential risks that can hamper the achievement of the strategic objectives. The policies, strategies and implementation plans will assist the municipality to manage and reduce risks.

The presence of (positive/negative) risk has to be identified by management, the inherent risk has to be measured, whilst the controls in place are considered. The residual risk measured will assist to review the controls in place. The mitigation/treatment plans to address the risks identified with clear timelines will be identified. The municipality will conduct a strategic risk assessment in order to have a strategic risk register, with mitigation/treatment plans and clear timelines for risk owners.

The unit is currently developing/reviewing the following:

- ✓ Risk Management policy and Risk Management Strategy and implementation plan
- ✓ Fraud strategy and implementation plan and Whistle blowing policy
- ✓ Risk Management Committee Charter

4.1.12 Processes Followed to Develop the IDP

Section 15.(1) (a), of the Local Government: *Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001*, requires that, in the absence of an appropriate municipal wide structures for community participation, a municipality must establish a forum that will enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance.

4.1.13 Integrated Development Plan

The Governance Structure is informed by the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998). This Act stipulates different roles and responsibilities that each structure within the municipality should perform. The effective and efficient way is to ensure all stakeholders are engaged, consulted in the development of an integrated Development Plan



4.1.14 IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule

a) Community Consultation Programmes

The main consultation purpose of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality was to ensure that the IDP process was robustly discussed with all major stakeholders (internal and external) and the community. We need to ensure buy-in by all throughout this review process, through active participation during each of the consultation phases.

The first phase of the Outreach programme commenced immediately after the portfolio and council adoption. The purpose we all know annually require needs to be consolidated to address the initial set of community needs/ the wish list and priorities as raised by the community. To also ensure that there is progress

The above priorities will require alignment with mining, sector departments and all other investors interested in developing the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The challenges that we have from departments is the development of departmental business plans and budgeting as per needs

The second phase of the Outreach Programme will be followed in April 2018, as the second engagement sessions by Portfolio Committee, management and Council. Community participation and stakeholder participation will occur at ward level and also through combined regional meetings and stakeholder forums. We will ensure that the IDP Steering Committee/ the Forum / Clusters of all 109 areas of Moses Kotane are engaged.

b) Tabling and approval

Tabling and Approval were done within the legislative framework as required. The IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for financial year 2018/2019 was approved by Council on the 30th August 2017 together with the BPDM framework.

c) Local context

Moses Kotane Local Municipality as per local context, require long-term strategy to influence the IDP plans and implementations, we need to develop 2020/2030 plan, for the betterment and to ensure we achieve a better quality of life for all our communities. The last session of the community sessions will be held as prescribed by the law in terms of finalizing the plans. Below is a reflection of the IDP public participation report 1st session:

4.1.15 Powers and functions of the IDP Representative Forum

The forum it's legal and formed in terms of Section 15. (1) (a), of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The Key Task of the IDP Representative Forum is to enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance. The committee is expected to meet regularly until the end of councillors' term.

Amongst the key tasks of the IDP Representative Forum is to discuss and reach a consensus on municipal planning and the development of sector plans:



Table 42: Community Consultation: 1st Schedule IDP Review – 2019/2020

Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time	Number of attendees
1	4, 18, 19, 20, 21	Koffiekraal Community Hall	Tuesday, 02 October 2018	10:00	252
2.	14, 28, 30	Ledig (Casablanca sports ground)	Thursday, 04 October 2018	10:00	428
3.	10, 15,16, 17, 32	Mabodisa Community Hall	Tuesday, 09 October 2018	10:00	402
4.	13, 15, 33	Mabele a Podi Community Hall	Thursday, 11 October 2018	10:00	115
		Mogwase Sports Centre		17:00	137
5.	23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 30	Makoshong (Lekgotleng)	Tuesday, 16 October 2018	10:00	366
6.	6, 8	Molorwe Community Hall	Wednesday, 17 October 2018	10:00	178
7.	5, 7, 29, 34	Mantserre Community Hall	Thursday, 18 October 2018	10:00	240
8.	9, 22, 31	Ramoga Community Hall	Tuesday, 23 October 2018	10:00	207
9.	1, 2, 3	Mankaipaya Community Hall	Wednesday, 24 October 2018	10:00	218
10.	11, 12	Phadi Community Hall	Thursday, 25 October 2018	10:00	Cancelled Due to community unrests

Table 43: Community Consultation: 2nd Schedule IDP Review – 2019/2020

Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time	Number Of Attendees
1.	05, 06, 07, 08, 29, 34	Mononono Community Hall	Tuesday, 09 April 2019	10:00	249
2.	01, 02, 03	Letlhakeng Community Hall	Wednesday, 10 April 2019	10:00	234
3.	09, 10, 15, 16, 17, 22, 31, 32	Welgeval Community Hall	Thursday, 11 April 2019	10:00	569
4.	14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 20	Bapong Community Hall	Friday, 12 April 2019	10:00	473
5.	04, 18, 19, 20, 21	Vrede Community Hall	Monday, 15 April 2019	10:00	355
6.	11, 12	Phadi Sports Ground	Tuesday, 16 April 2019	10:00	202
7.	13,15, 33	JM Ntsime High School Hall	Tuesday, 16 April 2019	17:00	178

Table 44: Municipal IDP Community Consultation Priorities

No.	Municipal priorities	No.	Departmental Priorities
1.	Roads and Storm water		Sector Department
2.	Water and Sanitation	7	Housing (RDP houses)
3.	Institutional Development	8	Health and Social Development
4.	Economic Development	9	Education
5.	Sports and Recreation	10	Safety and Security
6.	Solid Waste and Environment	11	Transport and Traffic



4.1.15 Consolidated challenges

Consolidated challenges	Situational Analysis	Departments
1. The municipality today in a departments no one reflects on who deals with issues of bill boards and control (Communities enquire daily) in Situational Analysis no mention of such a service rendered. During IDP's consultations no mention of Mogwase streets cleaning as they pay for services.	Situational Analysis to include all their KPA: Cemeteries/ billboards/ parks/community halls/ road safety etc	Community Services (CS)
2. The municipality today in a departments no one reflects on who deals with issues fleet; archives, HR and etc. (Communities enquire daily) in Situational Analysis no mention of such a service rendered. During IDP's consultations no mention of Mogwase streets cleaning as they pay for services.	Situational Analysis to include all their KPA It was agreed the Organizational structure be removed from the IDP and brief overview as below be provided: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT Organisational Reality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current number of employees • 6 Section 57 posts two filled and three still acting post. • How many contract employees and how many permanent • The current budgeted for vacant positions • Vacancy rate and compliance to employment equity. 	Corporate Support Services (CSS)
3. The municipality today in a departments no one reflects on who deals with issues Tourism etc. (Communities enquire daily) in Situational Analysis no mention of such a service rendered. During IDP's consultations no mention of Mogwase streets cleaning as they pay for services.	Situational Analysis to include all their KPA Tourism/agri/etc	Local economic Development (LED)
4. The Municipality still experience triple challenges in all our 107 villages amongst youth and the elderly and various households i.e.	Economic activity within municipal boundaries is critical and important. It shows the extent of human development and living conditions of communities.	Local economic Development (LED)



Consolidated challenges	Situational Analysis	Departments
inequality, unemployment and poverty	We all know that as MKLM, we do not have power to increase or decrease taxes in order to stimulate economic growth, but there are few ways that local government as MKM have control over to contribute to economic performance, including, among others, procurement of goods and services, job creation through Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP) as well as creating an enabling environment for small businesses (SMME's)	
5. High prevalence of households who doesn't want to pay for Municipal services.	Households with a disposal income that exceeds threshold of being classified as indigent are relucted on the payment of municipal services being rendered. However an intensive revenue collection strategy will embark across of constituents of MKLM to ensure that the institution is financial viable.	Budget and Treasury Office (BTO) - CFO
6. Generally, unemployment and poverty cut across all 34 wards of Moses Kotane Local Municipality	ITS to engage with LED in all their projects for youth benefits in all projects planned for implementation for various villages	Local economic Development (LED) and Infrastructure and Technical Services (ITS)
7. Limited funding available to deal with huge backlogs and bulk services required for development within Moses Kotane Local Municipality	This is a general comments that seeks to attract investors for MKLM economic development and growth	ALL Departments
8. High level of social ills, i.e. teenage pregnancy, substance (reported to be happening in Mogwase Park) and alcohol abuse in all other villages because they operate near schools	Engagement of liquor board not to issue licenses to those operating near schools And upgrading and control of Mogwase park	Community Services (CS)
9. Collaboration and engagement with all mining houses to understand why youth are employed by the mines but cannot keep up with their employment - but instead they resign.	To be discussed with various mines during their Leadership Development Forums or LED forum from the municipality.	Office of Municipal Manager : IDP and LED



Consolidated challenges	Situational Analysis	Departments
10. Backlogs on provision of basic service delivery i.e. water as projects are done but cannot yield the intended results, electricity – household's connections and maintenance, roads, - difference between Provincial roads and Local ones and the ones in a cross border with another Municipality.		ITS
11. Unfinished housing projects and no accountability to our communities.	Housing Status Quo and what are we doing as the municipality	Planning and Development
12. Land availability but lack of funds to provide basic services required for development (human settlements)		All Departments
13. Lack of enforcements in development of policies, strategies and bylaws	See pages 279 for all Departments	All Departments
14. Formalization and rezoning of all existing mines where they operate in agricultural land.	All mining houses who operate within MKLM need to pay for their taxes and those operating in agricultural land are not paying at all. (i.e. PPM, Wesizwe etc.)	Planning and Development
15. Need for improved rural-urban linkages and an acknowledgement of the rural-urban interdependencies to facilitate more inclusive rural development	Implementation of our 13 nodal development per Spatial Development Framework	Planning and Development
16. Career guidance really required as youth during IDP sessions not clear what they want and our plans also doesn't talk to them	The vulnerable groups or Special Projects	Office of the Mayor
17. Scarce and critical skills shortage – usage of FET College by nearer mining houses to capacitate local people	Forums to be developed where they focus on SASSA, SAPS, Education and etc. as the above are not our competency	Community Services
18. Ineffectiveness of Moses Kotane Youth Desk	Plans for Youth	Office of the Mayor



Consolidated challenges	Situational Analysis	Departments
19. No Strategic Risk Register	The older template in the IDP need to be reviewed per strategic objectives	Office of the Municipal Manager
20. Top Layer SDBIP	Not aligned with Departments	Office of the Municipal Manager



SECTION 5

COMMUNITY

NEEDS

ANALYSIS



The Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – Chapter 4 requires that all Municipalities develop a culture of participatory governance by putting in place mechanisms and procedures that allow for public participation in the affairs of the Municipality, including the IDP Process. The above Act allows for the need for community members to be well informed about the affairs and plans of the Municipality. The annual review and community engagements allows communities in decision making and owning needs and priorities and projects to be implemented in their wards.

The work is supported by Ward Committees (WC) set up by Council – office of the Speaker, and support of other stakeholders like your Community development Workers (CDW). Not forgetting Municipal Officials during Steering Committee Meetings and further the IDP Representative Forum as the annual Process Plan outlines and requires the IDP unit to develop plans to consult with its communities. Situation Analysis in this section focuses on the existing situation of the communities the municipality serves, but lacks population statistics and geographical descriptions, economic growth potential (not verified) and other socio-economic aspects in the society which are collected verbally during IDP Community Consultations

In this section we were supposed to reflect Ward Based plans for all 34 wards of which was delayed to be developed due to Financial Constraints.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 1 – Cllr Victor Kheswa						
Goedehoop						
Business Opportunities:	130 RDP houses constructed	Bulk water supply – reservoir construction	Construction of a Health Centre	Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	Unemployment rate very high	
rop & livestock farming	About 260 VIP toilets constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Construction of Cultural Village	Renovation of community Hall (repairing of ceiling)	Fencing of graveyards	
Mining: Zinc & Iron minerals	Community Hall constructed	Paving of internal roads leading to schools, graveyards etc.		Bush clearing projects next to the main roads for animal control	Cleaning of community halls (maintenance)	
	Primary School constructed	Development of sports facilities		Maintenance of access roads	Capacity building on LED programmes and plans	
	Strom water drainage system constructed (But directs water into households)			Resuscitation of boreholes		
Molatedi						
Business Opportunities:	Electrification of households	Construction of High mast lights	Electrification of RDP houses	Grading of internal roads leading to graveyards, schools etc.	High rate of rhino poaching	SAPS Parks & Tourism Board
Crop & livestock farming	Internal road paved	Water – Yard connections	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Fencing of new graveyard		
	Community hall constructed (Awaits to be energized)	Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of a Health Centre	Sustainable LED programmes:		
	RDP houses constructed		Tarring of Provincial roads between Obakeng & Molatedi (Ongoing 2018 FY)	Capacity building for SMME development		
	VIP toilets constructed					



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	NB: (Some are incomplete – open pits left)			Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
Obakeng						
Business Opportunities: Poultry farming	RDP Houses constructed	Construction of storm water drainage system along the paved road	Renovation of Motshabaesi Primary School	Renovation of community hall	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
Vegetable garden	Electrification of households	Construction of high mast lights	Electricity Infills	Grading of sports ground		
Brick making	Internal road paved (But the project is incomplete)	Bulk Water Supply	Construction of Tribal Office	Maintenance of internal		
Plumbing			Construction of a health center	Fencing of graveyard		
Craft production			Scholar transport	Installation of jojo more tanks to cater for the whole village		
Welgeval/Losmetjerie						
	RDP houses constructed	Water Supply (Extension of water pipes)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Fencing of graveyard	Coordination of Events between the Municipality & Traditional Council	MKLM CATA
	Electrification of households	Development of sports facilities	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	Renovation of community hall	Non recognition of Tribal Council by Municipality & Provincial Office	CATA OOP MKLM
	Community Hall constructed	Paving of internal roads with road signs	Electrification of households in new developments and community hall			
	Storm water drainage system constructed					



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Extension of classrooms and construction of school library at Langa Secondary School			
		Welverdient/Nonceba				
	Internal roads paved	Bulk Water Supply (Phase 3)	Repairing of RDP Houses	Extension and fencing of graveyard		
	High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Electrification of households	Repairing of paved Internal roads		
	Bulk water supply (Phase 2 – Ongoing)	Development of multi-purpose sports park	Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre			
	VIP toilets constructed		Closed Secondary school to be converted into ABET Learning Centre			
	Community hall constructed		Renovation and extension of classrooms at a Primary school			
	Electrification of households					
	Boreholes resuscitated					
	Water – Communal taps installed					
	167 RDP houses constructed					



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Police Station constructed (But not functioning)					
De – Brak						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock farming	RDP houses constructed Electrification of households	Paving of internal roads Water supply (Installation of pressure valves) Construction of Skills Development Centre Construction of high mast lights Construction of a bridge between Soka section and other sections of the village to enable scholars to attend school even during rainy days	Construction of a Health Centre Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Electrification of households (old sections and new developments) Installation of electricity poles as some households are far from existing poles resulting in them unable to be electrified	Fencing of graveyards Grading of internal road leading to graveyard Installation of 3 promised steel water tanks Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Repairing of water supply pipe to Soka section Repairing of the steel water tank		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Resuscitation of dam for livestock		
Dwarsberg/Dinokaneng						
	Electrification of households 130 RDP houses with VIP toilets Community hall constructed Police Station constructed (But not operating)	Paving of internal road Bulk Water Supply and yard connections Construction of high mast lights Installation of traffic signs and speed humps on a paved road	Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre Electrification of households and RDP houses Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and repairing of Phase 1 houses Resuscitation of dams for livestock Replacement of asbestos roofs with zinc (RDP standard)	Fencing of graveyard Fencing of farms Extension of water taps to other sections of the village	Health and Educational facilities for Early Learning Centres	DOH DOE
Rampampaspoort						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock farming	Electrification of households Community hall constructed RDP houses constructed	Construction of high mast lights Extension of water pipes to new developments Paving of Internal road Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of RDP houses (Phase 1) Fencing of farms	Fencing of graveyard Renovation of Community Hall Fencing of a dam	Coordination of Events between the Municipality & Traditional Council Non recognition of Tribal Council by Municipality & Provincial Office	MKLM CATA OOP MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Mankaipaya					
	Community hall constructed	Extension of water pipes to new developments	Electrification of households	Renovation of community hall		
	Electrification of households	Construction of high mast lights	Construction of 76 backlogged RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes:		
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of internal road (Phase 2) and Completion of Phase 1 internal road project	Renovation of Keorapetse Primary School (Roof blown)	Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding,		
			Fencing of farms	Resuscitation of EPWP Programme		
				Repairing of paved road (There's an open pit on the road next to Mankaipaya Community hall)		
				Repairing of the borehole vandalized by MKLM maintenance team		
				Replacement of old jojo and refilling of those tanks		
			Fencing of graveyard			



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 2 – Cllr Lilian Lesomo						
Sesobe						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Poultry and Piggery) farming Brick making Carpentry	Health Centre constructed RDP houses constructed VIP Toilets constructed Electrification of households Community hall constructed Naledi ya Matsha Primary & Rachele Secondary schools constructed	Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast light Development of sports facilities	Replacement of stolen electricity cables Construction of toilets at the Health Centre and extension of operation time to 24 hours Electrification of Community hall Renovation of RDP houses (cracks on walls)	Resuscitation of EPWP Programme Grading of internal roads Repairing of water engines and extension of water tanks Construction of toilets in a community hall Purchasing of additional water pump engines Maintenance of the VIP toilets		
Ramotlhajwe						
Business Opportunities: Brick making Carpentry	RDP houses constructed VIP toilets constructed Electrification of households	Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights Water supply – extension of pipes Development of Sports Centre	Construction of 50 RDP Houses Construction of Health Centre Construction of High School Scholar transport	Skills development programmes Grading of sports ground Installation of jojo tank at the vegetable garden Purchasing of equipment for the poultry project	Request for Orphanage home and food parcels Poor Communication between Municipality and Tribal Authority	CATA MKLM CATA



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Tarring of provincial roads connecting villages Maintenance of weak electricity power supply Employment of additional teachers at schools Construction of a Post office	Higher fencing of graveyard Resuscitation of EPWP programmes		
Montsana						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Vegetable garden	Community hall constructed VIP toilets constructed RDP houses constructed (Awaits electrification) Electrification of households High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)	Bulk Water Supply and Yard connections Construction of 4 high mast lights (Phase 2) Paving of internal road Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of a Post office Electrification of households, RDP and houses boreholes	Repairing/Replacing of water pump generator Grading of internal roads Resuscitation of EPWP programmes Resuscitation of dams		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Khayakhulu						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Vegetable garden	RDP houses constructed	Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights Completion of VIP toilets project Construction of storm water drainage system Extension of water taps to Khayelisha section Construction of yard water connections	Repairing of RDP houses (Phase 1) and construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Tarring of provincial road	Fencing of old and new graveyard Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Resuscitation of 3 dams		
David Katnagel/Maretlwane						
Business Opportunities: Poultry farming Sewing and knitting	RDP houses constructed Internal roads paved Electrification of households	Construction of high mast lights Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Extension of street water taps to Mpitseng and Barokologadi sections	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets Re – gravelling of Letlhakeng – David Katnagel provincial road Replacing asbestos roofs with zinc or tiles in RDP Houses	Grading of internal road to the graveyard Tightening of installed jojo tanks Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding,		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
Pitsedisulejang						
Business Opportunities: Poultry farming	Tribal office constructed Community hall constructed Electrification of households RDP houses constructed	Extension of water pipes to Olefile and Maeraneng sections Construction of storm water drainage system next to Olefile school Construction of high mast lights Paving of internal road	Electrification of households Construction of RDP Houses Provision of an ambulance	Fencing of graveyards Resuscitation of EPWP programmes	Computer center completed but not capacitating youth	MKLM CATA
Letlhakeng						
Business Opportunities: Poultry farming Sewing and knitting Vegetable garden	Electrification of households RDP houses constructed VIP Toilets constructed Health Centre constructed 2.Sedumedi Primary School re - constructed	Extension of water pipes to Mampotlo section and three other sections of the village Construction of high mast lights Construction of storm water drainage system in Mampotlo section) Construction of Community Hall Development of sports facilities	Construction of 80 RDP houses Tarring of provincial road Construction of a cultural village Construction of a Library Extension of Health Centre operation hours to 24 hours			



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ramokgolela						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Goats, Poultry) farming Vegetable garden	RDP houses constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and electrification of Phase 1	Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	VIP Toilets constructed	Paving of Internal roads		Request for indigent electricity		
	Electrification of households	Construction of VIP toilets	Resuscitation of dams for livestock	Installation of road signs and direction boards		
	Bulk Water Supply (Ongoing)		Construction of a Health Centre			
			Construction of Early Learning Centre			
			Construction of schools			
Ward 3 – Cllr Solomon Tlhabane						
Mmatau						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Goats, Poultry) farming Vegetable garden	12 High mast lights installed (7 Awaiting energizing)	Rehabilitation of internal road	Renovation of Lekgatle 2 Primary School (Extension of classrooms, construction of fence and store room)	Grading of sports ground		
	Water purification plant constructed	Construction of high mast lights		Sustainable LED programmes:		
	RDP houses constructed		Construction of 200 RDP houses (Phase 2)	Capacity building for SMME development		
	Community hall constructed (Awaits electrification)		Renovation of collapsed RDP houses	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	VIP toilet constructed			Assistance in funding,		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Electrification of RDP houses (Phase 1) Tarring of provincial road Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Maintenance of provincial road from Mmatau to Moubana Construction of library Construction of a Multipurpose Centre			
Masekolane						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Goats, Poultry) farming Vegetable garden	RDP houses constructed Electrification of households Internal roads paved Community hall constructed (Awaits electrification)	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) Construction of high mast lights	Construction of 15 RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households	Fencing of graveyard Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Maintenance of a bridge as it is about to collapse Re – gravelling of internal roads		
Siga						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Goats, Poultry) farming Abattoir	High mast light installed Internal road paved Electrification of households	Construction of Community hall Construction of (10) High mast lights (Phase 2) Youth Development projects Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) leading to graveyard Extension of water taps to other sections of the villages Construction of storm water drainage system and speed humps on the paved road Construction of reservoir Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of 100 RDP houses and repairing of Phase 1 houses Tarring of provincial road Extension of Health Centre, employment of additional nurses and extension of operating time to 24 hours Electrification of RDP houses constructed in 2012 Renovation of Early Learning Centre Renovations of old Middle School to be used as a nursing training Centre	Maintenance of leaking water pipes Removal of soil heaps at the graveyard Repairing of internal road next to Tribal office	High youth unemployment rate Funding for poultry project	All Depts. MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Moubana						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock (Goats, Poultry) farming Abattoir	100 RDP houses constructed	Extension of water pipes to new developments	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Installation of jojo tanks	Parachuting of projects by Sector Departments in our villages	MKLM BPDM
	High mast lights installed (Phase 1 & 2)	Construction of storm water drainage system	Electrification of households, RDP houses (Phase 1) and community hall	Grading of sports grounds	Funding for Piggery project	MKLM
	Community hall constructed	Extension of water pipes to Lefaragatla section	Renovation of Moubana Primary School and construction of Grade R classes	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
				Maintenance of reservoir		
				Maintenance of internal road		
	Manamela					
	Electrification of RDP houses	Construction of 6 high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of 150 RDP Houses	Installation of water pump generator on existing boreholes	Parachuting of projects by Sector Departments in our villages	MKLM BPDM
	VIP toilets constructed (But some are incomplete)	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Tarring of provincial road	Installation of 3 jojo tanks	Funding for vegetable garden	MKLM
	MPCC constructed (But not operating)	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Construction of a Health Centre	Grading of internal road leading to the new graveyard		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	3 High mast lights installed (1 Awaiting energizing) Water reticulation and storage (Ongoing) Paving of internal road and Construction of storm water drainage system (Ongoing)	Extension of water pipes to RDP houses Development of sports park with change rooms, flushing toilets and grand stands		Fencing of 2 graveyards Resuscitation of EPWP programme		
Voordonker						
	RDP houses (Phase 1) constructed Water – Communal taps installed High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)	Construction of 150 VIP toilets Development of Sports park Paving of internal roads Bulk Water supply	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households and RDP houses Completion of Phase 1 RDP houses project (Roofing, Plastering and painting) Resuscitation of dams for livestock	Fencing and de - bushing of the new graveyard Maintenance of storm water drainage system		
Ward 4 – Cllr Ponosho Mmasepetele						
Brakkuil						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock	RDP houses constructed	Development of Sports park	Construction of RDP houses	Renovation of community hall (Replacing broken)	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
(Nguni cows, Poultry) farming Brick making	VIP Toilets constructed High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing) Mokgaotsi primary school constructed		Energizing of high mast lights Tarring of Moubana-Brakkuil provincial road Electrification of households in new developments (Infills) Supply of medication at the Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours Electrification of community hall	windows and repairing pavement) Waste collection Water supply at; and fencing of 2 graveyards Grading of internal roads leading to schools		
	Uitkyk 1					
	High mast lights installed VIP toilets constructed	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of Community hall Paving of Internal roads Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of high mast lights	Waste collection Maintenance of leaking water pipes		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Uitkyk 2					
	Community hall constructed (Awaiting electrification)	Paving of internal roads and construction of storm water drainage system	Tarring of provincial road Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and 35 Outstanding RDP houses (Phase 1) Electrification of households in new developments Construction of a health center	Maintenance of leaking water pipes	Waste not collected at all	MKLM
	Koffiekraal					
	Makiti primary school Grade R classes constructed Mokgatlha primary school constructed	Paving of Internal roads leading to Thebe Ya Tlhajwa Secondary School and Selocha graveyard Water supply – Extension of water pipes to new developments Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses Electrification of households in new developments Energizing of high mast lights	Repairing of paved internal road (Pit was left by MKLM maintenance team when fixing a leaking water pipe)	Support for Soccer teams playing in ABC Motsepe Leeague	MKLM
Ward 5 – Cllr Thato Motshegare						
Kraalhoek						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming	RDP houses constructed	Bulk Water supply Construction of high mast lights	Construction of 100 RDP houses(Phase 2)	Grading of the access roads Waste collection	Fencing of the Dam High crime rate	MKLM & READ SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Shopping Centre Mining	Electrification of households Health Center constructed Community hall constructed Internal road tarred	Paving of internal roads Construction of Community Centre Construction of a new community hall Construction of storm water drainage system	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours and ambulance provision Electrification of 40 households Construction of Community library Completion of RDP houses project (Phase1)		Development of Sports facilities	MKLM CATA
Disake						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming	Water supply extended to RDP houses Electrification of households	Maintenance and extension of water pipes Construction of high mast lights Construction of VIP toilets Water purification	Electrification of 65 households Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 3) Employment of additional staff & ambulance provision at the Health Centre Construction of recreational & Cultural Centers	Renovation of community hall (Replacing doors and repairing/replacing broken electricity box) Grading of the access roads Waste collection		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Matlametlo					
	Bulk water augmented	Construction of High mast light	Construction of a Health Centre	Repairing of borehole diesel pump	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
		Repairing of tarred internal road	Construction of a new Primary school	Replacement of stolen solar panels		
		Construction of Storm water drainage system	Electrification of community hall	Installation of a bigger steel water tank to cater for the whole community		
			Tarring of Kraalhoek – Disake provincial road			
			Paving of Early Development Centre			
			Construction of 80 RDP houses			
			Electrification of households in new developments Construction of toilets at schools Scholar transport			
Ward 6 – Cllr Karel Sedile						
Dekameelkuil/Marapallo						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming	Electrification of households Internal road tarred	Water Supply Paving of Internal roads	Construction of RDP houses	Grading of sports ground Regravelling of internal roads	Poor Monitoring of municipal infrastructure projects High levels of illiteracy	MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	RDP houses constructed Community Hall constructed VIP toilets constructed Water – Communal taps installed	Construction of high mast lights Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Electrification of remaining 50 households Construction of Early Learning Centre Construction of a Health Centre Construction of 5 outstanding RDP houses and their VIP toilet	Resuscitation of EPWP programme Installation of a bigger steel water tank and engine to cater for the whole community Renovation of community hall (Replace broken windows and doors) Maintenance of tarred internal road and construction of speed humps	Re – gravelling of provincial road from Maskiet to Dekameelkuil High crime rate	DOE & SD DPW & R SAPS
Motlhaba						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed Mining	Electrification of households Health Centre constructed Community Hall constructed Internal road paved RDP houses constructed Post office constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) leading to the Health Centre, graveyard and Community hall Bulk Water supply and construction of water yard connections Construction of Storm water drainage system	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours, employment of a mid – wife and ambulance provision Scholar transport Construction of a library Construction of a special school	Renovation of Community hall (Replace collapsed ceiling) Fencing of graveyard Resuscitation of EPWP programme	High youth unemployment rate Access to municipal information and advertised posts	All Depts. MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Water – Communal taps installed	Development of a sports park	Construction of Early Learning Centre Construction of an Old age home			
Nkogolwe						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed Poultry farming Mining	Electrification of households	Construction of a Reservoir	Construction of post office	Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Community Hall constructed	Construction of high mast light (Phase 2)	Electrification of RDP houses and some old households	Resuscitation of boreholes Installation of water pressure valves		
	2 High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing)	Paving of internal roads Extension of water pipes to RDP houses	Construction of Bus stop shelters Construction of the remaining 5 RDP houses (45 were built instead of 50 allocated)	Installation of more water tanks Renovation of Community hall (Replace doors)		
	Water – Communal taps installed					
	Mantsho/Maskietlandskuil					
	Community Hall constructed	Paving of internal road	Construction of a Health Centre	Fencing of Graveyard		
	Electrification of households	Construction of 3 high mast lights	Construction of toilets at Mantsho Primary School	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	Ground water optimized	Bulk Water Supply	Electrification of RDP houses and some old households			
	Water – Communal taps installed	Development of sports facilities				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Maintenance of weak electricity supply	Grading of internal roads Grading and de – bushing at the new graveyard site Maintenance of Community hall		
	Mogoditshane/Vlakplaas					
	Electrification of households	Construction of water yard connections	Construction of RDP houses	Grading of internal roads	Resuscitation of Community Policing Forum	MKLM SAPS
	Community Hall constructed	Paving of Internal roads	Re – opening and extension of a Health Centre that will operate 24 hours	Renovation of community hall (Replacing ceiling and doors)		
	Internal road tarred	Construction of High mast lights	Electrification of community hall			
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) and completion of some toilets constructed in 2015	Electrification of transformer			
	Mapaputle					
	RDP houses constructed	Bulk Water Supply	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	De-bushing on road sides	Funding for existing cooperatives: Moringa, Braai wood & Vegetables projects	MKLM Soc. Dev. Mining Houses
	Electrification of households	Paving of Internal roads	Construction of Health Centre	Fencing of farms		
	Community Hall constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Grading of the road from Kamelboom passing	Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Borehole resuscitated (Awaits transformer)		Mogoditshane & Mapaputla			
Molorwe/Janskop						
	Electrification of households Community Hall constructed	Bulk Water Supply Construction of High mast lights Paving of internal road leading to graveyard Development of sports park	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Construction of (100) RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	Access to municipal information, tenders and adverts	MKLM
Ramoshibitswana						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed Poultry farming Sewing	Community hall constructed Electrification of households 34 VIP toilets constructed 5 RDP houses constructed	Paving of internal roads Bulk Water Supply Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households Maintenance of provincial road Construction of Health Centre	Fencing of graveyard Replacing of community hall doors Regravelling of internal roads		
Kameelboom						



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	<p>Community Hall constructed (Awaits electrification and supply of furniture)</p> <p>Storm water drainage system constructed</p> <p>Internal road paved</p>	<p>Bulk Water supply</p> <p>Construction of high mast lights</p> <p>Water pipe connections to Phumlamxashi and Stad sections</p> <p>Paving of internal road (Phase 2) with bridge</p>	<p>Tarring of provincial road</p> <p>Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets</p> <p>Re – opening of Health Centre</p>	<p>Sustainable LED programmes:</p> <p>Capacity building for SMME development</p> <p>Capacity building on business registration and start-up</p> <p>Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database</p> <p>Resuscitation of boreholes</p>		
Ward 7 – Cllr Letta Modimokwane						
Sefikile						
<p>Business Opportunities:</p> <p>Crop and livestock farming</p> <p>Piggery farming</p> <p>Sewing project</p> <p>Brick laying</p>	<p>VIP toilets constructed</p> <p>RDP houses are under construction</p> <p>Health Centre constructed</p> <p>High mast light under construction</p> <p>Community Centre & community hall constructed</p>	<p>Paving of internal roads leading to Schools and graveyard</p> <p>Construction of 60 VIP toilets</p>	<p>Construction of (100) RDP houses</p> <p>Electrification of households in new developments and community hall</p> <p>Construction of library</p> <p>Construction of high school</p>	<p>Sustainable LED programmes:</p> <p>Capacity building for SMME development</p> <p>Capacity building on business registration and start-up</p> <p>Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database</p> <p>Fencing of old graveyard</p>		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Electrification of households			Grading of internal roads Maintenance of high mast lights		
Quecheza						
		1. Paving of internal roads	1. Electrification of households	2. Grading of internal roads		
Ward 8 – Cllr Meme Moeng						
Legkraal						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed Game farming Mining	Electrification of households Community Hall constructed (Awaits supply of furniture) High mast lights installed Reservoir constructed One internal road paved VIP toilets constructed RDP houses constructed Storm water drainage system constructed	Paving of internal roads Bulk Water Supply and Yard connections Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction VIP toilets (Phase 2) Construction of speed humps and pedestrian crossings at schools	Construction of RDP houses Tarring of main provincial road connecting all Ward 8 villages Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	Replacing collapsed community hall ceiling Maintenance of paved internal road Waste collection	Skills development for the illiterate e.g. ABET & mine workers Mine dumps kill livestock with contaminated water	DOE MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Magalane						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed Poultry Car wash and hair salon	Community Hall constructed (Awaits water supply and supply of furniture) High mast lights installed	Paving of internal roads Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses Electrification of households in new developments Re – opening of Magalane Primary School Construction of Health Centre Tarring of provincial road	Renovation of community hall (repairing ceiling & toilets, furniture supply and fencing) Repairing of leaking water tanks		
	Magong					
		Construction of reservoir at Phateng section Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Paving of internal roads Development of Sports Park	Construction of 150 RDP houses with VIP toilets Tarring of provincial road and construction of storm water drainage system Renovation of Magong Primary School Construction of 5 remaining RDP houses from 50 allocated	Fencing of graveyard Grading of internal roads Extension of water pipes from Magalane to Magong Dermacating 3 drilled boreholes to prevent livestock from falling into those pits		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Re – gravelling of Magong – Mopyane - Moruleng provincial road			
Ntswanalemetsing						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming Cattle feed	Electrification of households	Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets		Development of sports facilities	CATA
	Community Hall constructed	Water Supply	Tarring of D531 road		Opportunity for Sub-Contracting when projects are done in the area	MKLM
	2 High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	Development of Youth Centre Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of Health Centre Electrification of households Construction of community library Replacing of fence and construction of toilets at Ramonotwane Primary School			
Mononono						
	Internal road tarred	Extension of water pipes to new developments	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2)	De-bushing at the graveyard		
	RDP Houses constructed	Paving of internal roads				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	<p>VIP toilets constructed</p> <p>Storm water drainage system constructed</p> <p>Electrification of households</p> <p>Community Hall constructed (Awaits energizing and supply of furniture)</p>	<p>Development of a Multi-purpose sports facility</p> <p>Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)</p>	<p>Electrification of households in old sections and new developments</p> <p>Maintenance of the road leading to R510</p> <p>Completion of provincial road and construction of speed humps and pedestrian crossings</p> <p>Construction of remaining 50 RDP houses from 100 allocated</p>	<p>Maintenance of paved road and construction of speed humps</p> <p>Maintenance of leaking water tanks</p> <p>Grading of internal road</p> <p>Maintenance of storm water drainage system</p>		
Ramasedi						
	<p>2 High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing)</p>	<p>Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard</p> <p>Construction of 4 high mast lights (Phase 2)</p> <p>Installation of water pressure pumps to fill 3 installed tanks and installation of a non – return valve</p> <p>Development of sports park</p>	<p>Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets</p> <p>Construction of speed humps on a provincial road</p> <p>Electrification of 3 constructed RDP houses and supply of their jojo tanks</p> <p>Electrification of households</p>	<p>Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development</p> <p>Capacity building on business registration and start-up</p> <p>Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database</p>	<p>Funding for Atlegang Poultry Project</p> <p>High youth unemployment rate</p>	<p>MKLM Soc. Dev. Mining Houses</p> <p>All Depts.</p>



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Ngwedding					
	Community Hall constructed	Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes:		
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of high mast lights	Tarring of provincial road	Capacity building for SMME development		
		Electrification of households	Construction of a 24 hours operating Health Centre	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
		Construction of VIP toilets		Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	Development of Sports Park					
Ward 9 – Cllr Phadie Nqothula						
Moruleng Sections (Raserapane, Greenside, Lesunyana, Matlotleng, Vuka, Matangwana, Lesetlheng)						
Business Opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Crop & livestock farmingBrick making	5 High mast lights installed Reservoir constructed	Paving of internal roads Construction of 20 high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of Storm water drainage system Construction of community hall at Raserapane section Construction of 400 VIP toilets	Construction of 400 RDP houses Construction of a 24 hour operating Health Centre (To cater for the whole ward) Construction of speed humps on a provincial road	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Grading of internal roads	Development of Sports facilities Youth employment from mines operating within the community Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities –	MKLM CATA MKLM PPM BBKTA Siyand a Mine



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
					happening in various sporting quote)	
	Ramoga					
	High mast lights installed	Paving of Internal roads	Construction of a Health Centre	Re - gravelling of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Community Hall constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses	Installation of more jojo tanks to cater for the whole community	Funding of the local drama group	MKLM BBKTA Mining House s
	Reservoir constructed	Bulk Water Supply		Cleaning and refilling of reservoir	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	Community hall constructed			Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	Lesetlheng					
	3 High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing)	Paving of Internal roads	Construction of a Health Centre	Cleaning and refilling of reservoir	Funding for Black Rock Cooperative	MKLM Mining House s Soc. Dev. Busine sses
	Reservoir constructed	Construction of 7 High mast lights	Construction of 200 RDP houses(Phase 2)	Grading of internal roads	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre	
	RDP houses constructed	Bulk Water Supply	Renovation of RDP houses (Phase 1)	Filling of pit holes left by MKLM maintenance team after fixing a leaking water pipe		
		Construction of Community hall				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of VIP toilets	(Leaking roofs and cracks on the walls)		development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Ward 10 – Cllr George Moatshe						
Sandfontein (Boikhutso, Sepeding, Bakgatlheng)						
	Community hall constructed (1995) Internal road tarred (2000) 23 High mast lights constructed (2007) Health Centre constructed by MKLM, Sun City and Community Electrification of households	Extensions of water pipes at Boikhutso section Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Development of Sports facilities Construction of internal road leading to graveyard and roads in Boikhutso section Installation of water meters	Electrification of households in new sections (Including Boikhutso section) and infills in some old households Renovation of a Health Centre and additional nurses Construction of a Library Construction of speed humps on the road passing Boikhutso (2 humps) and R510 Resuscitation of CPF due to high crime rate, especially cable theft Construction of RDP houses (All Sections)	Grading of internal roads in Boikhutso Waste collection in other sections of the village and supply of refuse bags Cleaning and re-filling of jojo tanks in Boikhutso De-bushing at crossroads, T – junctions and along ESKOM poles Fencing of graveyards next to U-Save Renovation of community hall Gravelling of internal roads	Water supply at Sepeding & Sekgatlheng graveyards High youth unemployment rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	MKLM All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Resealing of potholes and maintenance of tarred internal roads Resuscitation of EPWP Programme Resuscitation of boreholes Maintenance of High mast lights at Sepeding section		
Ward 11 – Cllr Efesia Matshereng						
Bojating						
Business Opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming 	Provincial road tarred RDP houses constructed Electrification of households High mast lights installed VIP toilets constructed	Extension of water pipes Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Paving of internal road Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) Re – building of a burned community hall Completion of RDP houses (Phase 1)	Electrification of households in new developments Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Construction of a Health Centre Energizing of high mast lights Re –gravelling/ Tarring of a road to Brits Construction of toilets at Early Learning Centre	Grading of internal roads Maintenance of a bridge near Bra Bob's Tavern as it now directs storm water into households		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Phadi/Pylkop						
Business Opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Vegetable gardens.Crop and livestock(Piggery, Poultry) farmingGame farming	Electrification of households Community hall constructed High mast light installed VIP toilets constructed Internal roads paved RDP houses constructed (Some are incomplete)	Construction of high mast lights Paving of internal road (Phase 3) Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) Development of sports facilities	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and completion of Phase 1 RDP houses project Electrification of households in new development and high mast lights Construction of a library Completion of RDP houses (Phase 1) project (Only 57 were built instead of 100 allocated) Tarring of provincial road	Fencing of graveyard Grading of sports ground Renovation of community hall		
Mmorogong						
Business Opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Poultry farmingBrick making	Makgopaneng Primary and Gaotime Middle Schools constructed Water reticulation constructed Internal road tarred	Extensions of water pipes Paving of Internal road Construction of high mast lights Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Electrification of households in new developments and high mast lights Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Fencing of graveyard	Municipal intervention needed by Provincial Water Learnership Programme Learners who still awaits practical's	BPDM MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Community hall constructed VIP toilets constructed High mast lights installed Early Learning Centre constructed 2 Boreholes resuscitated Electrification of households RDP houses constructed Water Communal taps installed Flushing toilets constructed in Makgopaneng section					
Ward 12 – Cllr Aaron Ramokoka						
Selosesha						
Business Opportunities: • Vegetable gardens.	Electrification of households Water – Communal taps installed	Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes to new developments)	Construction of a Health Centre Construction of a library	Grading of internal roads and sports ground De – bushing and fencing of graveyard	High crime rate especially cable theft	SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Crop and livestock farming 	High mast light (Phase 1 & 2) installed RDP houses constructed (2002) but some are still incomplete Boreholes resuscitated	Construction of Community Hall Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of Taxi Shelters	Electrification of households			
	Niniva					
	RDP houses constructed Electrification of households Water – Communal taps installed High mast light installed	Construction of High mast lights Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes) Paving of internal road with storm water drainage system Construction of VIP Toilets Completion of sports park	Construction of RDP Houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households Renovation and extension of Phalane Health Centre to cater for both Wards 11 and 12	Grading of internal roads and sports ground		
	Stateng					
	RDP houses constructed Electrification of households Water – Communal taps installed	Construction of high mast lights Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and extension of pipes to new developments)	Electrification of households	Grading of internal roads and sports ground De – bushing and fencing of graveyard		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	High mast light installed	Construction of VIP toilets		Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database De – bushing around the dam		
Villa Park						
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Electrification of households	Grading of internal roads and sports ground		
	Electrification of households	Construction of Multi-Purpose Centre				
	Water – Communal taps installed	Bulk water supply				
	High mast light installed	Paving of Internal road				
		Construction of VIP Toilets				
Lotwane						
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Electrification of households	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	Electrification of households	Construction of Multi-Purpose Sports Centre				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Water – Communal taps installed High mast light installed Internal road paved (Awaits Hand rails on the Bridge)	Construction of VIP Toilets		Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	Thabeng					
	Electrification of households Water – Communal taps installed High mast light installed	Construction of High mast lights Construction of a bridge Paving of Internal roads leading to schools Development of a Multipurpose Centre Construction of VIP Toilets	Electrification of households Completion of PHP houses projects (Some only building materials were delivered) Construction of a library Construction of Speed humps on main roads	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Maintenance of storm water drainage system		
Ward 13 – Cllr Modise Tame						
Mogwase Stands						
Employment Opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resuscitation of Mogwase Factories 	Internal roads re – sealed (2017) Reservoir constructed (2017)	Rehabilitation of all internal roads Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of High mast lights in high risks		Maintenance of street lights Waste collection Garden waste collection	Incorrect billing system Development of pavement management system	MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase) Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)		Illegal dumping Maintenance of water pipes EPWP for cleaning the ward Cleaning of Mogwase main road as it is the Tourism road Environmental programmes Maintenance of tarred internal road and construction of speed humps	Mogwase signsge in all wards and both entries from R510 and N4 Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing development around Mogwase) Development of Mogwase as a whole Land for residential development and middle cost housing Processes for availing land for businesses/application By Law enforcement Fast growing SMME's next to the Civic Centre Development and control of illegal side road opened next to the flats (Signage for High accident Zone required)	
Mabele a Podi						
Employment Opportunities:	Community hall constructed (2014)	Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 3)	Construction RDP houses (Phase 2) and	Grading of internal roads	Progress on the ongoing negotiations on land issues between	MKLM BBKTA



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Resuscitation of Mogwase Brick Yard <p>Business Opportunities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetable garden 	<p>High mast lights installed</p> <p>Storm water drainage system (Phase 1) constructed</p> <p>RDP houses (Phase 1) constructed</p> <p>VIP toilets (Phase 1) constructed</p> <p>Borite Primary School constructed</p>	<p>Paving of Internal roads (Phase 2)</p> <p>Land for residential purposes</p> <p>Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)</p> <p>Construction of 2 high mast lights at Section 1 and 1 at Section 5 (Phase 2)</p> <p>Development of sports facilities</p>	<p>33 outstanding Phase 1 houses</p> <p>Electrification of 1 high mast light in Section 4</p> <p>Construction of a health center</p> <p>Construction of a high school</p> <p>Re – construction of the main tarred road</p> <p>Scholar transport</p>	<p>Replacement of community hall fence with palisade</p> <p>Waste collection</p> <p>Construction of 2 speed humps in Section 1</p> <p>EPWP for cleaning Mabele a Podi</p>	<p>MKLM, BBKTA and Community</p> <p>High youth unemployment rate</p> <p>Community prefers a closed, underground storm water system as they feel an open system will not solve their problem</p> <p>Proper introduction of Contractors to the Tribal Council and community</p> <p>Queries on the criteria used to appoint Service provider for municipal functions</p> <p>Mabele a Podi Business Forum to be recognized and engaged for future municipal functions</p> <p>Poorly constructed storm water drainage system that directs flowing water into about 10 RDP houses during rainy days</p>	<p>All Depts.</p> <p>MKLM</p>



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 14 – Cllr Lizzy Kgame						
Kagiso 2						
Employment & Business Opportunities Mining	Electrification of households	Construction of Internal roads & bridge	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	High crime rate	SAPS
	RDP Houses constructed Reservoir constructed	Construction of Community hall Bulk Water Supply Construction of 4 High mast lights Construction of storm water drainage system Development of sports park	Illegal dumping of medical waste by MK Hospital Electrification of households in new developments	Grading and fencing of sports ground Fencing of graveyard Grading of the entrance road to Kagiso 2	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Bakgatlheng						
	Electrification of households	Construction of Internal roads (Phase 2) & bridge	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	Resuscitation of CPF due to high crime rate	SAPS
	RDP Houses constructed	Construction of Community hall	Construction of a Primary school		High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Reservoir constructed (Awaits pump stations)	Bulk Water supply	illegal dumping of medical waste by MK Hospital		Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre	
	Internal road paved	Construction of 4 High mast lights (Phase 2)	Electrification of households in new developments			



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of storm water drainage system on the paved road	Construction of a Rehabilitation Centre	Grading and fencing of sports ground Maintenance of high mast lights Proper re – installation of V – Drain and increasing the length of recently constructed bridge	development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Section 1						
	Electrification of households RDP Houses constructed	Bulk Water Supply Construction of Storm water drainage system Paving of internal roads	Construction of 10 RDP houses (Phase 3) with VIP toilets Electrification of households Construction of a Primary school Electricity connection in new developments Construction of a Rehabilitation Centre	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Cleaning of water tanks	Mining Entry Level Programmes for youth Itumeleng Secondary School's computer lab to be used as such, not as a Setswana classroom as it is currently been used High crime rate challenge High youth unemployment rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre	Mining House s DOE SAPS All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
					development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
		Sunfield				
	Electrification of households RDP Houses constructed	Construction of 4 high mast lights Water supply Construction of storm water drainage Construction of VIP toilets Construction of water yard connections	Construction of 50 RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new developments Resuscitation of Bakubung Lodge road	Grading of sports ground Sustainable LED programmes Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	SAPS
Ward 15 – Cllr Malesela Mabitsela						
Mogwase Unit 4						
Employment Opportunities: Resuscitation of Mogwase Factories Upcoming Spatial Economic Zone Project (SEZ)	Internal roads re – sealed (2017) Reservoir constructed (2017)	Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase)		Maintenance of street lights Waste collection Garden waste collection illegal dumping	Incorrect billing system Development of pavement management system Mogwase signage in all wards and both entries from R510 and N4	MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)		Maintenance of water pipes EPWP for cleaning the ward Environmental programmes	Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing development around Mogwase) Development of Mogwase as a whole By Law enforcement Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMM development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Lerome South						
Business Opportunities: Bakery, Sewing & Laundry Crop & livestock Farming	5 High mast lights installed and energized	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets	Waste collection	Construction of a sub – bridge to the graveyard next to Mositwana	MKLM
	1 Km internal road constructed	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of a Primary school	Garden waste collection	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Electrification of households	Construction of Community hall		Grading of internal roads	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	Bulk Water Supply (Ongoing)	Construction of a Sports facilities		Rehabilitation of Borrow – pit at AA Section		
		Resuscitation of EPWP Programme		Maintenance of paved internal road		
	Extension of water taps and reticulation to new developments (GG, TT, XX Sections)					
Lerome Thabeng						
	5 High mast lights installed and energized	Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes:	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Community hall constructed (Awaits electrification)	Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of Health Centre	Capacity building for SMME development	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in	
	Electrification of households	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of Health Centre	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)		Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
				Waste collection		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Extension of water taps and reticulation to new developments		Repairing of community hall toilets Re – gravelling of internal roads Cleaning and re-filling of jojo tanks	all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
		Rantsubane Section				
	Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply (Reticulation and storage) Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights Construction of a Sports facilities	Electrification of households Construction of RDP houses	De-bushing and grading/re – gravelling of internal roads Waste collection Installation of jojo tanks	High youth unemployment rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 16 – Cllr David Chaka						
Dikweipi 1 and 2 (R510)						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming	RDP houses constructed	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Construction of a Health Centre	Waste collection	Request for land tenure upgrading	MKLM
	Internal road paved (Phase 1)	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Primary school in Dikweipi	Maintenance of water pipes	Funding for Early Learning Centre and Old Age Home	MKLM Soc. Dev. Mining House s
	3 High mast lights installed	Bulk Water supply (Construction of reservoir, installation of pipes ad yard connections)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Grading of the roads leading R510	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	Community Hall constructed (Awaits electrification and furniture)	Construction of VIP toilets	Tarring of D533/Z158	Installation of jojo tanks in new developments		
				Construction of speed humps on paved internal road in Dikweipi 2		
	Welgeval Block 1 – 4					
	RDP houses constructed	Paving of Internal roads	Electrification of remaining households	Waste collection		
	Internal road paved (Phase 1)	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of a Health Centre	Covering of potholes left by MKLM maintenance team and other contractors		
	High mast lights installed	Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of a bridge at the entrance of Welgeval from R510	Maintenance of leaking water pipes		
Electrification of households						
Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes) (Ongoing)						



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Agrico Block 6					
	1 High mast light installed	Paving of Internal roads	Construction of RDP houses	Waste collection		
	Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes) (Ongoing)	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)				
	Water – yard connections constructed (Awaits Magalies water supply)	Development of Youth center				
	Welgeval Block 5 (Raphurele)					
	1 High mast light installed	Paving of Internal roads	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets	Maintenance of internal roads		
	Construction of Bulk Water Supply (And changing of old water pipes) (Ongoing)	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Electrification of households	Waste collection		
		Construction of water yard connections	Construction of a Library			
		Development of a recreational Centre				
Ward 17 – Cllr Mosweu Manganye						
Lerome Mositwana						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming Vegetable garden Bakery & Sewing	RDP houses constructed (2013)	Bulk Water Supply	Electrification of some households and infill's	Waste collection	Resuscitation of CPF	SAPS
	2 High mast lights installed (2014)	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses	Installation of jojo tanks	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development	
	Internal roads paved (2010)	Paving of Internal road (Phase 2)		Grading of internal roads and maintenance of paved ones		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Community hall constructed (2017) Electrification of households VIP toilets constructed	Construction of a Multipurpose Centre Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2) Construction of Sports facilities		Closing of pits made by MKLM maintenance team when fixing leaking water pipes	in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Mositwana East (New Development)						
		Bulk water supply Construction of high mast lights Paving of internal roads Electrification of households 5.Construction of 2 bridges in the section	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets	Grading of internal roads Waste collection	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Leruleng						
	Lerome Secondary School constructed Internal road constructed Community hall constructed 5 High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of High mast lights Construction of Storm water drainage system	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households in new developments Construction of Speed humps on provincial road	Grading of internal roads	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities –	



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of Youth Centre Construction of VIP toilets			happening in various sporting quote)	
	Phola Park					
	Internal road paved RDP houses constructed Electrification of households Construction of high mast lights (ongoing)	Bulk Water Supply Construction of Community hall Paving of Internal roads Construction of Storm water drainage system Construction of High mast lights Construction of toilets at Rankobeng graveyard	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets Tightening of hanging electricity ropes	Grading of internal roads	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Ward 18 – Cllr Joyce Radiokana						
Pella						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming Vegetable garden	Health Centre constructed High mast lights installed Water – Communal water taps installed Electrification of households	Bulk Water supply – Yard connections Paving of Ontdekker Internal road Construction of storm water drainage and sewer systems	Electrification of households in new developments (Tshireletso Gardens) and some old households that share stands Construction of a fire station	Grading of internal roads Installation of jojo tanks in Lekubung section Fencing of three graveyards Repairing of communal water taps	High youth unemployment rate Funding for Rekopane Old age and disability centre Un – solved murder cases in the village	All Depts. Soc Dev SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses Energizing of one high mast light in Ramokana section and 5 in Lekubung section Construction of a library Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Supply of machinery for woodwork at schools			
		Kortloof/Letlhakane				
		Bulk water supply Construction of High mast lights Construction of Storm water drainage system Construction of Reservoir Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses Construction of a Health Centre Electrification of households in new development			



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 19 – Cllr Kgothatso Kodongo						
Pella						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming Vegetable garden	High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing) Water – Communal water taps installed Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply - Yard connections Paving of internal roads leading to schools and graveyards Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Grading of internal roads leading to schools & graveyards and roads in Zone 10 Renovation of stadium De – bushing at Zone 10 Installation of water pressure pump Repairing of water taps	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts. MKLM
Madikwe						
Shopping Mall	Stadium RDP houses constructed	Land for residential purposes Paving of internal roads Construction of community hall Extension of water pipes to 42 RDP houses built along the main water pipe Construction of VIP toilets	Replacing of asbestos roofs Construction of a library Electrification RDP houses and Greenfield section Construction of outstanding 5 RDP houses	Grading of internal roads leading to and in China section Cleaning and de – bushing around Madikwe township Renovation of Stadium and guard room Covering of storm water drainage systems Renovation of Recreational Park	Intervention between Madikwe residents & Bakwena tribe about land issue	MKLM CATA



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 20 – Cllr Motsisi Mogapi						
Tlokweng						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming Vegetable garden	Electrification of households	Paving of internal road, speed humps and road signage	Construction of 300 RDP houses (Phase 2)	Fencing of Masetlheng and Ledubeng graveyards	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of reservoir at Raleoto section	Electrification of households in new developments and energizing of high mast lights	Grading of internal roads		
	Library constructed	Construction of a multipurpose Centre	Extension of Health Centre and operating time to 24 hours	Waste collection		
	High mast lights installed	Construction of high mast light (Phase 3)				
		Construction of VIP toilet				
Ward 21 – Cllr Tshepo Khumalo						
Seshibitswe						
	High mast lights installed	Construction of water yard connections	Construction of RDP houses	Renovations of community hall (No emergency doors and toilets)	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Community hall constructed	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Electrification of households in new developments (Sonner water section) and High mast lights	Grading of internal roads		
	Electrification of households	Paving of Internal roads with speed humps and signage	Construction of a Health Centre	Maintenance of leaking water pipes		
		Extension of water pipes to Sonner water section		Fencing of reservoir		
				Maintenance of water plant		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Vrede						
	High mast lights installed	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of Storm water drainage system Youth Development programmes Extension of water pipes to Matebeleng and Ipopeng sections	Construction of a Health Centre Construction of RDP houses Enegizing of high mast lights	Renovations of community hall Construction of toilets Repairing of leaking water pipes Grading of internal roads Maintenance of leaking water pipes	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
Tlokweneng						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming	Electrification of households RDP houses constructed High mast lights installed Community hall constructed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal road with speed humps and signage Construction of high mast light (Phase 3) Construction of storm drainage system	Electrification of households in new developments and high mast lights Construction of speed humps on provincial road	Extension of Jojo tanks and Re – filling of existing tanks Fencing of graveyard Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 22 – Cllr Mita Khunou						
Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe, Mositwana, Madibaneng, Selocha, Tlapane, Marokwana, Mabatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Maeraneng, Tswereng)						
Business Opportunities: Fruit and vegetable farming Brick making Sewing livestock farming Window frames and burglar doors factory	Machama Community halls constructed 96 RDP houses constructed Provincial road to Swartklip tarred 2 Internal roads tarred 1 Internal road paved 7 High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing) Bulk Water supply project (Phase 1) completed Health Centre constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard Construction of Storm water drainage system Construction of VIP toilets	Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new developments Construction of RDP houses (backlog) Renovation of Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours Construcion of school to be used as exam centre for learnersand inhouse hames at Manamakgtha Secondary School Extra classrooms required as learners are crowded with a number of 70 The school has 1234 total learners and 613 boys and 621 girls.	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Grading of all Ward 22 sports grounds Replacement of stolen water taps Waste collection and supply of refuse bags Installation of additional jojo tanks to cater for all sections	High rate of unemployment youth High crime rate High cases of drug abuse Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	All Depts. SAPS Soc Dev



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Lesetlheng (Lekubung, Lekutung, Tswaaneng)					
	49 RDP houses constructed in Lekutung section	Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2)	Request for a mobile health facility	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development	Funding for Tlamelo Community Centre (Poultry project)	MKLM Soc. Dev. Mining House s
	Community halls constructed	Water Supply	Construction of RDP houses (backlog)	Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	3 High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing)	Construction of storm water drainage system		Renovation of community hall		
	Construction of VIP toilets		Replacement of old water pipes			
Ward 23 – Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe						
Seolong						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming	49 RDP houses constructed (5 still awaits electrification)	Bulk Water Supply	Electrification of RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development	Water supply at Seolong Primary School as they have flushing toilets	MKLM
Mining	3 high mast lights installed and energized	Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) and VIP toilets	Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	Bataung Primary School constructed	Construction of High mast lights	Maintenance of Seolong – Mabeskraal road			



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	3 km Internal road tarred (2009)	Construction of Storm water drainage system Development of Sports Park		Installation of water pressure valve on the pipeline to water tank Resuscitation of 4 boreholes		
	Ratau					
	Community Hall constructed (2005)	Development of Sports park	Construction of RDP houses	Sustainable LED programmes:		
	Internal road tarred (2009)	Bulk Water Supply	Electrification of households	Capacity building for SMME development		
	2 high mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)	Construction of Roads and Storm water drainage system	Scholar transport	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	VIP toilets constructed (2017)	Construction of community hall	Upgrading of electricity supply	Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	2 RDP houses constructed	Paving of internal roads Completion of VIP toilets project	Energizing of 1 high mast light			
	Ntsweng					
	Internal road tarred (2009)	Development of Sports park	Electrification of households	Sustainable LED programmes:		
	Internal road paved (2015)	Bulk Water Supply	Scholar transport	Capacity building for SMME development		
	RDP houses constructed (2013)	Paving of internal roads and construction of storm water drainage system	Upgrading of electricity supply	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	VIP toilets constructed (2017)	Completion of VIP toilets project		Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Construction of RDP houses (Ongoing)	Construction of Community hall		Resuscitation of 2 boreholes Waste collection and supply of refuse bags		
	Makweleng					
	Agro Park constructed (2017)	Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard	Construction of RDP houses	Fencing of graveyard		
	15 RDP houses constructed	Construction of High mast light	Electrification of households			
	3,2 km Internal road constructed (2014)	Bulk Water Supply	Provision for mobile health facility			
	3 Boreholes resuscitated	Construction of VIP toilets	4.Scholar transport			
	Community Hall constructed (2014) (Awaiting electrification)	Extension of water pipes to the top sections of the village				
	Makweleng Primary School constructed	Development of Sports facilities				
	High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)					
Mabeskraal						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming	94 RDP houses constructed (2013) (Awaiting 6 remaining houses)	Construction of reservoir	Construction of 400 RDP houses	Maintenance of water pipes Maintenance of high mast lights	Water purification in Stadium section Development of Sports & recreational facilities	MKLM MKLM CATA



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Brick manufacturing Heritage site Tourism Chrome Mining Abattoir & feed lot	High mast lights installed Police Station constructed (but still non – functional) Mabeskraal Primary School constructed (2013) 3 Speed humps constructed (2017) Health Centre constructed (1995) Library constructed (1998) Community Hall constructed (2015) Motsisi and Moetso Primary Schools constructed	Paving of Internal roads leading to graveyard and Tribal Office Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of VIP toilets in Stadium section Construction of community hall at Stadium section Renovation of stadium	Construction of Speed humps on Provincial road Electrification of RDP houses Opening of a newly constructed Police station Re – opening of Home Affairs Offices Extension of a Health Centre to cater for the whole community		Construction of Skills Development Centre High youth unemployment rate Funding for a brick laying project	DOE & SD SETA All Depts. MKLM Soc. Dev. Mining Houses
Ward 24 – Cllr Abish Magodiolo						
Makoshong						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming	3 High mast lights installed (Awaits electrification) Electrification of households	Water Supply (Replacement of stolen transformer) Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of a Health Centre Construction of 200 RDP houses	Fencing of graveyard Grading of sports ground	Completion of internal road project High youth unemployment rate	MKLM All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Steel tank installed RDP houses constructed Internal road paved Construction of Community hall (Ongoing)	Construction of Community hall Development of a Youth Centre Paving of internal road (Phase 2) Construction of VIP toilets Development of Sports and recreational facilities	Electrification of 5 households left behind due to shortage of poles Renovation of Makoshong Primary School Construction of Speed humps at schools Construction of bus-stop shelters			
Mabeskraal						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming Heritage site Tourism Chrome Mining Abattoir & feed lot	High mast lights installed RDP houses constructed Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads leading to graveyard and Tribal Office Construction of 15 high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of Community hall at Segakwaneng section Development of Sports & recreational facilities	Construction of RDP houses 450 (Phase 2) Construction of Speed humps on a Provincial road Electrification of households Re – opening of Home Affairs Offices Renovation of closed Middle school to be used as Skills Development Centre	Re - gravelling of internal roads Waste collection Garden waste collection Re – filling of jojo tanks	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Construction of Emergency RDP house for an elderly pensioner			
Ward 25 – Cnr Molotsi Mosito						
Mabaalstad (Holfontein/Rietfontein)						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Chicken farm Tourism Chrome Mining Cement production	RDP houses constructed High mast lights installed Internal road paved (But it is 500m short to connect with Swarttruggens road) Electrification of households	Construction of 2 Community halls Paving of internal roads (Phase 2) Improvement of water supply infrastructure to cater for all sections and yard connections Construction of storm water drainage system Development of Recreational facilities	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Construction of a satellite Police Station Renovation of Baphiring school Repairing of 4 collapsed RDP houses which are already reported Maintenance of provincial road to Swaarttruggens Construction of Disability Centre and Old Age Home Construction of Skills Development Centre	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Maintenance of high mast lights Installation of water pressure pump Grading of internal roads leading to graveyard	Completion of RDP houses (Phase 1) project High youth unemployment rate	DLG & HS All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Bapong						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming Brick making	Electrification of households	Paving of internal road (Phase 2) from Moubarak shop to Sekgwamathe section	Construction of 150 RDP houses	Grading of internal roads leading to graveyard	Overcrowding of learners in classrooms and shortage of books due to the closure of two schools	MKLM CATA
	Electrification of households in Clinic View	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) in new developments (Letlhabile section), at Semetsa section, one at the community hall and at crossroads.	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	Installation of jojo tanks at Keoagile Primary School	High youth unemployment rate	DOE
	Community hall constructed		Construction of a Library	Resuscitation of boreholes		All Depts.
	Internal road paved		Construction of Home Affairs Offices			
		Construction of storm water drainage system	Home Affairs services			
		Construction of reservoir at Semetsa section				
	Development of recreational facilities					
Leretlweng						
Business Opportunities: Game farming. Tourism	Electrification of households	Construction of community hall	Construction of a Health Centre	Installation of jojo tanks	Appointment of a Community Development Worker (CDW)	Premie r's Office
	1 High mast light installed	Paving of Internal road to graveyard	Electrification of households	Re – gravelling of internal road leading to graveyard		
	5 RDP houses constructed	Construction of reservoir	Scholar transport	Grading of sports ground		
		Development of multi-purpose sports facility	Construction of Early Learning Centre	Installation of three more water tanks to		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of 3 high mast lights (Phase2) and 1 at St Anne's School	Construction of a satellite police station Construction of SASSA pay-point (Pensioners travel 20 km to Tweelaagte to collect grants) Construction of 4 emergency RDP houses for needy pensioners	cater for the whole community		
Ward 26 – Cllr Hendrick Sekao						
Makoshong 2						
Business Opportunities: Crop and livestock farming	Electrification of households	Connection of pipes from the new borehole to erected (6) jojo tanks	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2)	Fencing of graveyard	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Construction of 30 RDP houses (Contractor on site)	Construction of community hall	Electrification of households in new development	Grading of internal roads leading to schools & graveyards		
	High mast lights installed	Paving of internal roads Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of a Health Centre Construction of speed humps on a provincial road	Grading of sports ground		
Makoshong 2 Extension (New Development)						
		Electrification of households	Construction of a Health Centre	Grading of sports ground		
		Bulk Water supply	Construction of 300 RDP houses	Re – filling of jojo tanks		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of 8 High mast lights	Construction of speed humps			
		Tweelagte				
	High mast lights(Phase 1) installed and energized and 2 lights(Phase 2) installed but awaiting energizing 35 RDP houses constructed	Bulk Water supply Paving of internal roads Construction of High mast lights (Phase 3) Construction of Multi-purpose sports facility	Construction of 50 RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households in new developments (1112 in Selocha 1 and 4 infill's in Selocha 2 sections) Appointment of security at a Health Centre and extension of operating time to 24 hours Construction of speed humps	Grading of internal roads and sports ground Maintenance of water transformers that were installed 4 years ago but were never used Maintenance of water transformers that were installed 4 years ago but were never used		
		Lengeneng				
	4 High mast lights(Phase 1) installed and energized 8 RDP houses constructed	Construction of community hall Paving of internal road leading to the graveyard Construction of 2 high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system	Electrification of households in new development (82 households) Construction of 20 RDP houses (Phase 2) Construction of speed humps	Grading of internal roads and sports ground Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		LED Projects Development of Sports Park		Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database Maintenance of high mast lights		
	Phalane					
	35 RDP houses constructed	Rehabilitation of road leading to the graveyard and to Tribal Office Paving of internal roads and storm water drainage system Replacement of stolen street water taps Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of VIP toilets Development of Sports Park	Employment of additional staff at the Health Centre Construction of speed humps on a provincial road Construction of 100 RDP houses (Phase 2)	Grading of internal roads and sports ground		



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Ward 27 – Cllr Joseph Sibanda						
Witrantjie						
Business Opportunities: Brick making Mining	Electrification of households RDP houses constructed Bulk Water supply constructed Community hall constructed	Construction of high mast lights LED projects: Farming Construction of storm water drainage system on paved internal road	Scholar transport from Ramotshodi Secondary School to Maologane Tarring of provincial road between Witrantjie and Tweelagte Construction of a Health Centre Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Construction of Early Learning Centre Maintenace of provincial road linking Maologane and Witrantjie Construction of a satellite Police station	Grading/Re - gravelling of internal roads Renovation of Community Hall Installation of signs on the paved road	High rate unemployment	All Depts.



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Mmorogong					
	Community hall constructed (Awaiting Hand – over)	Construction of high mast lights	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development	High rate unemployment	All Depts.
	Internal road tarred	Paving of Internal road (Phase 2)	Electrification of households in new developments	Capacity building on business registration and start-up		
	Electrification of household	Renovation of community hall		Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database		
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of storm water drainage system		Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes		
		Construction of yard water connections				
		Development of Sports Park				
	Makgophe					
	Community hall constructed	Extension of water pipes in new developments and yard connections	Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Grading of sports ground	High rate unemployment	All Depts.
	Internal road tarred	Construction of a Multi-purpose sports facility	Electrification of households in new developments	Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes		
	Electrification of household					
	Paving of Internal roads					
	Construction of high mast lights					
	Construction of storm water drainage system					



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Development of Sports facility				
	Maologane					
	Community hall constructed (2013) but need to be renovated	Paving of internal roads	Electrification of households in new developments	Re – filling of water tanks	High unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Internal road tarred	Construction of water yard connections	Tarring of provincial road	Maintenance of tarred internal road and re – sealing of potholes		
	Electrification of household	Construction of high mast lights	Renovations of high school			
			Construction of a Health Centre			
			Construction of RDP house			
	Tlhatlhaganyane					
	Electrification of household	Construction of high mast lights	Extension of Ba – Leema Health Centre operating time to 24 hours	Renovation of Community hall	High unemployment rate	All Depts.
	Internal road tarred	Paving internal roads			High crime rate	SAPS
	5 RDP houses constructed	Construction of water yard connections	Electrification of households			
	Main, provincial road tarred		Construction of 200 RDP houses for the poor and orphans			
	Community hall constructed					



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Poor storm water drainage system on R565 road Scholar transport			
		Mabelleng				
		Paving of internal road between Botshabelo section and Mabelleng Construction of high mast lights Construction of water yard connections and extension of pipes to RDP houses Construction of storm water drainage system Development of Sports park	Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Electrification of households in Siyahlala section Construction of RDP houses with VIP toilets	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding, Registration and benefit from the municipal database	High unemployment rate	All Depts.
Ward 28 – Cllr Rose Lukhele						
Selosesha						
Employment and Business Opportunities: Mining	Electrification of household RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	Grading of internal roads Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders Waste collection	High crime rate Illegal dumping of medical waste by Moses Kotane Hospital and their sewage system that is directed to the local dam	SAPS MKLM DOH



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Reservoir constructed (Awaiting water supply)	Construction of Community hall Construction of VIP toilets			Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	Reagile/Casablanca					
	Electrification of household RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of Community hall Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Electrification of households Construction of a library	Grading of internal roads and sports grounds Re – filling of jojo tanks Fencing of graveyard Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders Waste collection	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	SAPS
	Lekwadi					
	Electrification of household	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	Grading of internal roads	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit	SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of a Community hall Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders Waste collection	Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Kagiso 1						
	Electrification of household RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of a Community hall Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	Grading of internal roads Waste collection Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	SAPS
Letlhabile (Upper & Lower)						
	Electrification of household RDP Houses constructed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	Grading of internal roads Waste collection	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in	SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	High mast lights installed Reservoir constructed (Awaiting water supply)	Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system Construction of a Community hall 6.Construction of VIP toilets	Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	Access to municipal information, Adverts and Tenders	Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Ward 29 – Cllr Kagiso Bubisi						
Mokgalwana						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming Gold Mining	Internal road paved Electrification of households Modikele Multipurpose Centre constructed Community hall constructed RDP houses constructed (incomplete project) Water infrastructure Installed High mast lights constructed (Awaiting energizing)	Bulk Water supply (Phase 2) to new developments Paving of Internal roads leading to Mochudi Secondary School and Modikela section Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of community hall Maintenance and Security for MMMD Multipurpose Centre (as there is a computer lab in the Centre)	Construction of 150 RDP houses with VIP toilets Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Construction of a Library Construction of a Post Office Electrification of households Construction of Satellite police station and SASSA offices	Waste collection	Access to advertised posts, Bursaries and Learnerships for youth	OOP MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of Speed humps on internal roads				
Ward 30 – Cllr Chonko Botlhokwane						
Zulu Section						
Employment and Business Opportunities: Mining	Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	Grading of internal roads	Payment of admission fee at MK Hospital is a challenge as most patient are unemployed	DOH
	RDP Houses constructed	Paving of internal roads	Dumping of surgical waste by MK hospital	Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road, along Bakgopa Primary School	High crime rate	SAPS
	High mast lights installed	Construction of three High mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of Rehabilitation Centre	Unblocking of storm water drainage systems	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
		Construction of a Community hall		Resuscitation of existing boreholes		
		Construction of VIP toilets				
		Construction of storm water drainage system				
		Development of Sports and Recreational Parks				
Khutsong/Zone 2, 3, 4 & 6						
	Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3)	Grading of internal roads and sports grounds	High crime rate	SAPS
	High mast lights installed	Paving of internal roads	Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road (Along schools and at PMG Pub)	Resuscitation of existing boreholes	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre	
	RDP Houses constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
	Storm water drainage system constructed	Construction of storm water drainage system (Phase 2)			development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Pharama/Sofa Sonke						
	Electrification of households RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hour	Grading of internal roads	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	SAPS
Khalanyoni/Codesa						
	Electrification of households RDP Houses constructed High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 3) Extension of Speed humps on a provincial road	Grading of internal roads	High crime rate Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in	SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
					all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Matooster						
		Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of High mast lights Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of 50 RDP houses Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Construction of high school	Grading of internal roads	High crime rate	SAPS
Mahobieskraal						
	Electrification of households	Bulk Water Supply Paving of internal roads Construction of High mast lights Construction of storm water drainage system	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) Construction of Speed humps on a provincial road Provision of high school Electrification of households in new development Construction of additional classrooms at Mahobieskraal Primary School as the school is overcrowded (Some Learners attend classes under a tree)	Grading of internal roads Cleaning of jojo tanks and Installation of other tanks in new developments Resuscitation of boreholes	High crime rate	SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
			Construction of a Library, Post Office and Health Centre			
Ward 31 – Cllr Gladys Kgarimetsa						
Segakwana & Phuting						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock farming	Electrification of households	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Tarring of provincial road: D553	Re – gravelling of internal roads		
	Internal road paved	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31)	Grading of sports ground		
	High mast lights installed	Bulk Water Supply	Construction of a Library	Maintenance of leaking water pipes		
	Community hall constructed	Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward)	Electrification of some households in old sections	Renovation of Pitso community hall		
		Construction of Storm water drainage system	Request for a mobile health facility (At least twice a month)	Maintenance of a paved internal road		
		Extension of water pipes in new development (Unit 3)	Extension of Segakwana Primary School (School overcrowded)	Maintenance of high mast lights		
		Construction of 4 VIP toilets at the graveyard				
Huma						
	Electrification of households	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Tarring of provincial road: D553	Upgrading of Sports grounds	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	High mast lights installed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31)			
		Bulk Water Supply				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward)	Construction of a Health Centre			
Manamakgotheng (Poela, Rampipi, Taung, Matetswane, Ramautsu, Serobege)						
	Internal road paved (Phase 1)	Paving of internal road (Phase 2)	Construction of RDP houses (Phase 2) (600 across ward 31) and 55 backlog houses	Replacement of stolen water taps	Overcrowded schools	DOH
	3 High mast lights installed (Awaits energizing)	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of a Health Centre	Grading of internal roads	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts.
	140 VIP toilets constructed (Ongoing)	Bulk Water Supply	Electrification of some households in old sections and households in new development		High crime rate	SAPS
		Construction of 250 VIP toilets (covers the whole ward)			High cases of drug abuse	Soc Dev
		Construction of Storm water drainage system			Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
Ward 32 – Cllr Thapelo Thoboke						
Moruleng Sections: Ramonkgwe, Malebye, Mabodisa, Ramolope, Marapallo						
Business Opportunities: Crop & livestock Farming	High mast lights installed	Construction of storm water drainage system	Electrification of households in new developments and	Grading of internal roads in Ramolope section and in new developments	Permanent solution needed for the ever – leaking water pipe next to Speelman Tavern	MKLM
	Internal road paved	Paving of internal roads				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Vegetable garden Bakery & Sewing	Community hall constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	energizing of high mast lights	Waste collection		
	Households electrified	Bulk water supply	Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (For the whole Ward)			
	Nthebe Primary and Sedibelo High Schools constructed	Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)	Construction of a library			
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Resuscitation of CPF			
	RDP houses constructed	Development of Sports facilities				
Raserapane (From Mall to the Stadium)						
	High mast lights installed	Construction of storm water drainage system	Electrification of households in new developments	Maintenance of leaking water pipes in Raserapane section		
	Internal road paved	Paving of internal roads	Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (For the whole Ward)	Grading of internal roads		
	Community hall constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)	Construction of a library	Waste collection		
	Households electrified	Bulk water supply	Resuscitation of CPF			
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)				
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)				



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis

Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
		Development of Sports facilities				
	Moruleng Sections: Makresteng, Molapong					
	High mast lights installed	Construction of storm water drainage system	Electrification of households in new developments	Grading of internal roads, especially the road leading to the Health Centre	High youth unemployment rate	All Depts
	Internal road paved	Paving of internal roads	Provision of Home Affairs, SASSA Offices and Police station next to Testing station (For the whole Ward)	Waste collection	Lack of Registered Non Profit Organisations: in Education, and Infrastructure projects (SMMME development in golf cadre development and support to raising various awareness in all our communities – happening in various sporting quote)	
	Community hall constructed	Construction of high mast lights (Phase 2)				
	Households electrified	Bulk water supply				
	VIP toilets constructed	Construction of Multipurpose Centre (For the whole ward)	Construction of a library			
	RDP houses constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Construction of speed humps on a provincial road			
		Development of Sports facilities	Re-gravelling of provincial road			
		Construction of storm water drainage system on paved roads	Renovation of Primary school			
			Resuscitation of CPF			
Ward 33 – Cllr Diphetogo Mmolawa						
Mogwase Unit 1, 2, 3, 4 (Portion), 5 (North & South)						
Employment Opportunities: Resuscitation of Mogwase Factories	Internal roads re – sealed (2017)	Rehabilitation of all internal roads	Renovation of Ramonwana crèche and convert it into an Information Centre	Maintenance of street lights Waste collection	Incorrect billing system	MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Upcoming Spatial Economic Zone Project (SEZ)	Reservoir constructed (2017)	<p>Construction of storm water drainage system (Unit 1, 4, 5 S/N)</p> <p>Construction of High mast lights in high risks spots (Taxi rank, schools & Bus stops) (For the whole of Mogwase)</p> <p>Construction of Convention Centre (For the whole of Mogwase)</p>	Ambulance provision at Mogwase Health Centre	<p>Garden waste collection</p> <p>Illegal dumping</p> <p>Maintenance of water pipes</p> <p>EPWP for cleaning the ward</p> <p>Environmental programmes</p> <p>Re – sealing of potholes in Unit 5 North</p> <p>Maintenance of Unit 4 Park toilets</p> <p>Cleaning of Mogwase Complex</p> <p>Supply of additional spibins in Unit 1</p> <p>Removal of soil heaps behind House No. 114 Unit 1</p> <p>Levelling of soil heaps left by MKLM maintenance team on Tshesebe Street</p>	<p>Development of pavement management system</p> <p>Mogwase signage in all wards and both entries from R510 and N4</p> <p>Land be availed for businesses and SMME development</p> <p>Closure of illegal side roads entering Unit 4 next to the bridge (Traffic officers to issue tickets)</p> <p>Land for residential development and middle cost housing</p> <p>Lack of consequence management for land invasion (Housing development around Mogwase)</p> <p>Development of Mogwase as a whole</p> <p>By Law enforcement</p> <p>House next to Mogwase Guest House (Unit 5 South) and the</p>	SAPS MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Grass cutting across the whole of Mogwase	Space behind BP Garage are used as drug dens Unnecessary usage of municipal vehicles High youth unemployment rate and programmes for the disabled	
Mogwase Unit 8						
Employment Opportunities: Resuscitation of Mogwase Factories Business Opportunities: Crop & Livestock farming Upcoming Spatial Economic Zone Project (SEZ)	RDP houses constructed Internal roads paved High mast lights installed (Awaiting energizing) Recreational park developed	Re – Construction of internal roads Development of a Youth Information Centre Tarring of access road to Unit 8 Construction of High mast lights (Phase 2) Construction of Storm water drainage system	Construction of a Primary school Construction of a pedestrian bridge over the railway Electrification of high mast lights	Sustainable LED programmes: Capacity building for SMME development Capacity building on business registration and start-up Assistance in funding Registration and benefit from the municipal database Waste collection Garden waste collection Maintenance of water pipes	Illegal occupation of RDP houses (Rightful owners denied occupancy) Renovation of old, decapitated building that can be used as a crèche Accessibility and requirements to be allocated a flat	MKLM DLG & HS MKLM



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Responsible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
				Maintenance of All internal roads (Tarred and paved) Grass cutting		
Ward 34 – Cllr Dipuo Tau						
Mantserre						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming Sewing corporative Tourism Heritage & cultural village	Health Centre constructed Electrification of households RDP houses constructed High mast lights installed (24 working, 9 awaiting energizing) Community hall constructed by Anglo Platinum Mine Tribal Centre constructed by Anglo Platinum Mine) Community library (Built by Anglo mine)	Extension of water pipes to new developments (Mogale, Selocha and Letlhabile and Stateng sections) Paving of internal roads Construction of high mast lights in new developments Construction of 220 VIP toilets Construction of Water purification plant	Construction of 52 RDP houses (Phase 2) Electrification of households in new developments Extension of Health Centre operating time to 24 hours Construction of a satellite Police station Construction of pensioners' pay-point	Waste collection Cleaning of water tanks Grading of internal roads Access to advertised municipal post	High unemployment rate Development of Information Centre Resuscitation of CPF	All Depts. CATA SAPS



Table 45: 34 Wards Needs Analysis						
Opportunities	Developments after 1994	Revised Priorities 2018/2019			Challenges/ Needs	Respon sible Dept.
		MIG	Sector Departments & ESKOM	Wish List/ Quick Wins		
Mopyane						
Business Opportunities: Vegetable gardens. Crop and livestock farming Construction Carpentry	Internal roads paved	Construction of 16 High mast lights	Construction of 70 RDP houses (Phase 2)	Installation of bigger water tanks to cater for the whole community		
	VIP toilets constructed	Paving of internal road (Phase 2) leading to schools	Renovation of RDP houses (Phase1)	Renovation of community hall (Replacing collapsed ceiling and doors)		
	Multipurpose Centre constructed	Construction of VIP toilets (Phase 2)	Renovation of Primary school	Maintenance of paved internal road		
	Community Hall constructed (Awaiting electrification)	Construction of storm water drainage on paved roads	Construction of Speed humps on busy roads	Waste collection		
	RDP houses constructed	Sustainable Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP)	Re-gravelling of provincial road			
			Electrification of some households			
Construction of a Health Centre						
		Renovation of Zonal Office				



SECTION 6

KPA 6

FINANCIAL

VIABILITY



Executive Summary

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. The 2018/19 revised budget focussed on saving measures and reprioritising of projects and the increase in recovery of outstand debt.

National Treasury's MFMA Circulars No.93 and 94 were used to guide the compilation of the 2019/2020 MTREF which is attached hereto.

Circular 82 which deals with cost containing measures were also used with the compilation of the 2019/2020 MTREF

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2019/2020 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and community infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality;
- The increased cost of bulk water (due to tariff increases from Magalies Water), which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Wage increases for municipal staff that continue to exceed consumer inflation, as well as the need to fill critical vacancies;
- Availability of affordable capital/borrowing.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2019/2020 to 2021/2022 MTREF:

- The 2018/19 Budget priorities and targets, as well as the base line allocations contained in that Budget were adopted as the upper limits for the new baselines for the 2019/2020 annual draft budget;
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be affordable and should generally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality, for instance the cost of bulk water. In addition, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- Heads of departments as well as political offices should exercise strict control over the under mentioned expenditure:
 - Special Projects;
 - Consultant Fees;



- Special Events;
- Refreshments and entertainment;
- Ad-hoc travelling;
- Subsistence, Travelling & Conference fees (national & international) and
- Telephone expenses.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2019/2020 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

Table 1 Consolidated Overview of the 2019/2020 MTREF

Descriptions					
	Approved Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year +2
R Thousands	2018/2019	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
	R	R	R	R	R
Total Operating Revenue	741,999	769,323	836,566	895,683	961,815
Total Operating Expenditure	858,515	890,602	967,241	995,044	1,082,222
Surplus/(deficit)	(116,516)	(121,279)	(130,675)	(99,361)	(120,407)
Total Capital Expenditure	241,733	252,082	200,374	211,771	227,138

Total operating revenue has increased by 8,74% or R67,243 million rand for the 2019/2020 financial year when compared to the 2018/2019 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 7,07% and 7,38% respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R192,492 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2018/2019 adjusted budget.

The increase is mainly due to the increase in the equitable share as well as the increase in property rates and services charges.

Total operating expenditure for the 2019/2020 financial year has been appropriated at R967,241 million rand and translates into a budgeted deficit of R130,675. The deficit is due to the inclusion of depreciation and actually translates in a cash surplus of R3,018 after bringing the repayment of external loans and capital funding from the surplus into account. When compared to the 2018/19 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has increased by 8,61% in the 2019/2020 budget and increase by 2,87% and 8,76% for each of the respective outer years of the MTREF.

The increase in expenditure is mainly due to fact the provision was made for vacancies that was not filled during the 2018/2019 financial year.

The increase in provision for depreciation also played a roll in the increase of expenditure.

There is not a really increase in the cash flow situation of the municipality over the MTREF and drastic cost recovery measures will be implemented to ensure a growth in the financial situation of the municipality.

The municipality is addressing the cash flow situation drastically to ensure that the budget will be funded as can be seen that the budgeted surplus for the 2020/2021 financial year increased from a mere R3,018



in the 2019/2020 financial year to a budgeted surplus of R45,006 and further increase to R95,422 million in the 2021/2022 financial year when bringing the provision for depreciation into account.

The municipality will further improve in the provision of the budget surplus in the years beyond 2021/2022 until such stage that depreciation will form part of the budgeted surplus and don't need to be subtracted to determine the budgeted surplus.

The capital budget of R200,374 for 2019/2020 is 20,51% lower when compared to the 2018/2019 Adjustment Budget.. The capital programme increases to R211,771 in the 2020/2021 financial year and further increases to R227,138 in the 2021/2022 financial year.

Only an amount of R850 thousand will be financed from the municipality own funds.

The decrease in the funding of capital projects from own funding is due to the fact the municipality is in the process of increasing the cash flow situation of the municipality by curbing on expenditure without hampering service delivery.

Overview of the Budget:

Total budget for the 2019/ 2020 financial year is R1,1 billion (one comma one billion rand) comprising operating budget of R967,2 million and capital budget of R200 million

The total anticipated operating revenue amounts to R836 million comprising:-

- Property rates of R142,1million
- Services charges of R184,2 million
- Interest revenue of R5,4 million
- Interest on outstanding debtors R59,8 million
- Traffic fines of R4,5 million
- Grants and subsidies of R437,8 million, and
- Other revenue of R2,6 million such as license fees, sale of stand, tender deposits, Refunds from Local Government **Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority** and others.

The grants amounting to a total of R437,8 million stated above are broken down as follows:

- Equitable share of R 429,3 million
- Finance management grants of R1.7 million
- Extended Public Works Programme grant of R 1,7 million
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant for Project management grant of R5,1 Million

The total expenditure budget amounts to R967,2 million comprising the following:

- Employee related cost of R270,3 million
- Remuneration of councillors of R25,4 million
- Depreciation of R154,5 million
- Finance charges of R3,7 million
- Bulk purchase of R91 million



- Contracted services of R157,6 million
- General expenses of R156 million
- Debt impairment of R122,5 million

The 2019/20 financial year budget summary:

The anticipated revenue for the 2019/2020 financial year is R836 million (last financial year our anticipated revenue was R742 million, which shows increase in our budget.

The increase is due to the increase in Equitable Share as well as the increase in service charges.

The increase in expenditure is mainly due to the increase in employee related cost, operating costs which includes the provision for IT services, the increase in debt impairment and the provision for depreciation.

The total status of the budget for the 2019/2020 financial year can be summarised as follows:

Total revenue	R836,1 million
The expenditure is estimated at	R967,2 million.
Resulting in a deficit amount of	<u>R131,1 million</u>
When adding depreciation back (non-cash expenditure)	R154,5 million
Budgeted surplus	R 23,4 million
Less the repayment of the loans	R 7,6 million
Less provision for capital from surplus cash	R 1,0 million
Nett budget surplus	R 14,8 million

Honorable Speaker, we tried within a limited resources to present a budget that is funded as required by the municipal budget regulations.

The budget is however not yet 100% funded but we are drastically addressing that as can be seen that when bringing depreciation into account for the outer years the budget surplus is increasing to R66,7 million in the 2020/2021 financial year and to R73,5 million in the 2021/2022 Financial year.

In our efforts to pursue ideals of the National Development Plan which the Province is implemented in the context of the Rebranding, Repositioning and Renewal (RRR) complemented by the five concretes; Arts Culture & Tourism, Villages Townships & Small Dorpies, Reconciliation Healing & Renewal, Setsokotsane and Saamwerk-Saamtrek, our budget is fully compliant.

The implementation of the NDP through the RRR (rebranding, repositioning and renewal) approach has also been considered and budgeted under the Operating and Capital Budget and were conceptualized as follows:

Allocation of R12 million has been made for construction of Community halls in the following villages:

- Ramakokastad and Siga



Land fill sites

- There is provision of R15,8 million for the rehabilitation of the Madikwe land fill site in compliance to waste management legislation.

The following villages will benefit for high mast light projects from our capital budget:

• Goedehoop	R0,4 thousands
• Sesobe	R0,4 thousands
• Motlhabe	R0,8 thousands
• Moruleng	R0,4 thousands
• Lerome	R3,0 million
• Moruleng	R2,6 million
• Phadi	R1,7 million
• Greater Ledig	R2,6 million
• Losmytjerrie	R1,7 million
• Ramakokastad	R1,7 million
• KHayakulu	R2,6 million

Roads and storm water

The total budget for internal roads and storm water projects amounts to **R62,1 million** towards completion and construction of new internal roads and storm water projects in the following villages:

Mabodisa	R14 million
Mmorogong	R14 million
Montsana	R14 million
Leruleng	R14 million
Greater Moruleng	R6,1 million

The following villages will benefit on the rural Sanitation programme (VIP toilets)

Uitkyk	R1,8 million
Disake	R1,8 million
Makgope	R1,8 million
Ramakokastad	R1,8 million
Bojating	R1,8 million
Losmytjerrie	R2,6 million
Mabela a Podi	R2,6 million
Mabeskraal (Ward 23)	R2,6 million
Mabeskraal (Ward 25)	R2,6 million
Sandfontein	R2,6 million
Lerome	R1,8 million

Water projects

Water remains a key priority as the municipality because water is a source of life. Hence we have allocated overall amount of R64,8 million for water projects:



Below is a breakdown of water projects planned for 2019/ 2020:

- Lerome (Thabeng Section) water supply R 4,3 million
- Pella water supply R 5,5 million
- Tlokweng water supply Phase 1 R 5,8 million
- Tlokweng water supply (Phase 2 R20,8 million
- Bulk water augmentation Lerome village R 3,0 million
- Bulk water augmentation Pella village (Proposed) R 21,4 million
- Bulk water pipeline to Ledig R 4.0 million

The total capital programs will be funded from the following sources:

- MIG(Municipal infrastructure grant) R 144,5 million
- DWA(Department of water affairs) R 55,0 million
- Own Revenue R 0,9 thousands

Total budget provision for all Capital Projects is two hundred comma three million rand. (R200,374,363)

The following table is a summary of the 2019/2020 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 2 Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description	Ref	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19				2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	97,112	107,986	122,557	124,692	133,314	133,314	133,314	142,164	150,084	158,755
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charges - water revenue	2	97,070	109,419	123,284	130,716	168,994	168,994	168,994	171,557	188,712	207,582
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	2,567	3,011	2,255	3,195	2,417	2,417	2,417	2,750	3,036	3,350
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	27,583	9,919	10,462	11,114	9,709	9,709	9,709	9,944	10,939	12,032
Rental of facilities and equipment		26	11	85					51	51	51
Interest earned - external investments		10,497	9,600	3,558	6,900	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400	5,400
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		41,710	50,350	62,480	64,000	58,479	58,479	58,479	59,790	63,000	65,150
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		4,643	5,649	5,316	5,000	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500	4,500
Licences and permits		—	—	—	600	50	50	50	50	100	150
Agency services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies		340,225	492,715	555,082	393,082	383,912	383,912	383,912	437,830	467,331	502,264
Other revenue	2	1,513	1,613	1,554	2,699	2,549	2,549	2,549	2,531	2,531	2,581
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		622,947	790,275	886,632	741,999	769,323	769,323	769,323	836,566	895,683	961,816



Table 3 Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	Current Year 2018/2019		Draft MTREF 2019/2020 - 2021/2022			
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year	Percentage of	Budget Year	Budget Year
R Thousand			2019/2020	total Expenditure	2020/2021	2021/2022
Revenue By Source	R	R	R	%	R	R
Property Rates	124 682	133 314	142 164	16.99%	150 084	158 755
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	11 114	9 709	9 944	1.19%	10 969	12 032
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	3 195	2 417	2 750	0.33%	3 036	3 350
Service Charges - Water Revenue	130 716	168 994	171 547	20.51%	188 702	207 572
Interest earned - External Investments	6 900	5 400	5 400	0.65%	5 400	5 400
Interest earned - Outstanding Debtors	64 000	58 479	59 790	7.15%	63 050	65 150
Transfers Recognised - Operational	393 082	394 042	437 830	52.34%	467 331	502 264
Fines	5 000	4 500	4 500	0.54%	4 500	4 500
Licence Applications	600	50	50	0.01%	100	150
Other Revenue	2 710	2 548	2 591	0.31%	2 511	2 642
Total Revenue(Excluding Capital Transfers and Contributions	741 999	779 453	836 566	100.00%	895 683	961 815
Total Revenue from Rates and Services Charges	333 707	372 913	386 195	46.16%	415 841	446 859

Operating Revenue Framework

For MKLM to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in MKLM and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure that the collection rate for services is maintained as provided in the budget.
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;



- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA), and the implementation of a new valuation roll on 1st July 2016;
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs;
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and
- Tariff policies of the municipality.

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms a relatively small portion of the municipality's revenue mix. Local revenue such as property rates and service charges contributes only 46,16 to the municipality's revenue stream. Details in this regard are contained in Table 56 MBRR SA1 (see page 114).

Water sales is the largest revenue source of the municipality totalling R171,547 thousand and increase steadily to R207,572 thousand in 2021/2022. Property rates is the second largest own revenue source totalling 16,99% or R142,164 thousand and increases to R158,755 thousand by 2021/2022. Other revenue consists of various items such as income received from permits and licenses, building plan fees, connection fees, traffic fines and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related.

The tariff for property rates will be increased by 6%.

The increase of the tariffs by 10% for services charges contributes to the increase in the revenue

Operating grants and transfers totals to R437,830 in the 2019/2020 financial year and increases to R502,264 million by 2021/2022. Note that the year-on-year growth for the 2019/2020 financial year is 11,1% and then increases by 6,74% in 2020/2021 and to 7,48% in 2021/2022. The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the

Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009 and prescribe the rate ratio for the non-residential categories, public service infrastructure and agricultural properties relative to residential properties to be 0, 25:1. The implementation of these regulations was done in the previous budget process and the Property Rates Policy of the Municipality has been amended accordingly.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R17 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA).
- 100 per cent rebate will be granted to registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy;
- For pensioners, physically and mentally disabled persons, a maximum/total rebate of 100 per cent will be granted to owners of rate-able property if the total gross income of the applicant and/or his/her spouse, if any, does not to exceed the amount equal to twice the annual state pension as



approved by the National Government for a financial year. In this regard the following stipulations are relevant:

- The rate-able property concerned must be occupied only by the applicant and his/her spouse, if any, and by dependants without income;
 - The applicant must submit proof of his/her age and identity and, in the case of a physically or mentally handicapped person, proof of certification by a Medical Officer of Health, also proof of the annual income from a social pension;
 - The applicant's account must be paid in full, or if not, an arrangement to pay the debt should be in place; and
 - The property must be categorized as residential.
- The Municipality may award a 100 per cent grant-in-aid on the assessment rates of rate-able properties of certain classes such as registered welfare organizations, institutions or organizations performing charitable work, sports grounds used for purposes of amateur sport. The owner of such a property must apply to the Chief Financial Officer in the prescribed format for such a grant.

The categories of rate-able properties for purposes of levying rates and the proposed rates for the 2019/20 financial year based on a 6 per cent increase from 1 July 2019 is contained below. It must be noted that a new valuation roll becomes effective on the 1st July 2016. Tariffs have been adjusted to yield a total increase of 6 per cent per annum on the new valuation.

Table 5 Comparison of proposed rates to be levied for the 2019/2020 financial year

Category	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2017	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2018	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2019	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2020	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2020	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2021	Proposed Tariff 1 July 2022
Residential Properties	0.000693	0.000734	0.00077804	0.00077804	0.000824722	0.000824722	0.000874206
State owned Properties	0.05368	0.0569	0.060314	0.060314	0.06393284	0.06393284	0.06776881
Business and Commercial	0.01746	0.0185	0.01961	0.01961	0.0207866	0.0207866	0.022033796
Agricultural	0.0001733	0.0001836	0.000194616	0.000194616	0.000206293	0.000206293	0.000218671
Holiday Resorts with gambling rights	0.3453	0.0366	0.038796	0.038796	0.04112376	0.04112376	0.043591186
Holiday Resorts without gambling rights	0.03081	0.03265	0.034609	0.034609	0.03668554	0.03668554	0.038886672
Industrial	0.00562	0.00595	0.006307	0.006307	0.00668542	0.00668542	0.007086545
Public Service Infrastructure	0.0001733	0.0001836	0.000194616	0.000194616	0.000206293	0.000206293	0.000218671
Public Benefit Organisation Properties	0.0001733	0.0001836	0.000194616	0.000194616	0.000206293	0.000206293	0.000218671
Mining Properties	0.07344	0.07784	0.0825104	0.0825104	0.087461024	0.087461024	0.092708685

Sale of Water and Impact of Tariff Increases

South Africa faces similar challenges with regard to water supply as it did with electricity, since demand growth outstrips supply. Consequently, National Treasury is encouraging all municipalities to carefully review the level and structure of their water tariffs to ensure:

- Water tariffs are fully cost-reflective – including the cost of maintenance and renewal of purification plants, water networks and the cost associated with reticulation expansion;



- Water tariffs are structured to protect basic levels of service and ensure the provision of free water to the poorest of the poor (indigent); and
- Water tariffs are designed to encourage efficient and sustainable consumption.

In addition National Treasury has urged all municipalities to ensure that water tariff structures are cost reflective.

Better maintenance of infrastructure, new dam construction and cost-reflective tariffs will ensure that the supply challenges are managed in future to ensure sustainability. Magalies Water has not indicated the increased in the bulk tariffs from 1 July 2019. The provision for bulk purchase forms 36,01% of the municipality water input cost.

A tariff increase of 10 per cent from 1 July 2019 for water is proposed. This is based on input cost assumptions of 10 per cent increase in the cost of bulk water (Magalies Water).

Registered indigents will receive the first 6 kilolitres free whereas all other consumers will be charged from the first kilolitre consumed.

The council is therefore introducing a new tariff for the first 6 kilolitres

A summary of the proposed tariffs for households (residential) and non-residential are as follows (VAT Inclusive):

Table 6 Proposed Water Tariffs

CATEGORY	CURRENT TARIFFS 2017/2018 Rand per kl	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/2019 Rand per kl	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/2020 Rand per kl	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2020/2021 Rand per kl	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2021/2022 Rand per kl
RESIDENTIAL					
(i) 0 to 6 kl per 30-day period Indigents	FREE	FREE	FREE	FREE	FREE
(ii) 0 to 6 kl per 30-day period other consumers		17.91	19.70	21.67	23.84
(ii) 6,1 to 45 kl per 30-day period	18.55	20.60	22.66	24.93	27.42
(iii) 45,1 kl and above per 30-day period	21.36	23.72	26.09	28.70	31.57
SMALL BUSINESS AND STATE DEPARTMENTS					
(i) 0 TO 45 kl	18.55	20.60	22.66	24.93	27.42
(ii) 45,1 and above	22.23	24.69	27.16	29.87	32.86
NON -RESIDENTIAL					
(i) Sun City Bulk	14.00	15.55	17.11	18.82	20.70
(ii) Industrial and large consumers	19.19	21.31	23.44	25.79	28.36
TARIFFS ARE INCLUSIVE OF VAT					

Sanitation and Impact of Tariff Increases

A tariff increase of 10 per cent for sanitation from 1 July 2019 is proposed. Only the towns of Mogwase and Madikwe have waterborne sewerage systems while the rest of the municipality's residents are reliant on pit latrines:

Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases



Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The service was implemented in 2003 on initiative of the district municipality with the support of the European Union. Cost recovery was only applied in the two formal towns of Mogwase and Madikwe due to the fact that no data was available on the residents in the traditional areas. With the transfer of water services more data became available and place the council in the position to commence with cost recovery in rural areas from those households with yard connections. Households without yard connections is regarded as indigents and will continue to receive the service free of charge until such time as the full survey on all properties in the municipality is completed.

The municipality will be investigating the possibility to implement a flat rate during the 2019/2020 financial year in the areas where no service accounts are delivered.

The matter has already been discussed with the community.

In order to move to full cost recovery a 10 per cent increase in the waste removal tariff is proposed from 1 July 2019.

Free Basic Services: Basic Social Services Package

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the municipality's Indigent Policy. The target is to register 30 000 or more indigent households during the 2019/20 financial year, a process reviewed annually.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by national government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

For 2019/20 an amount of R200,374 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure which represents 99,6% of the total capital budget. In the outer years this amount totals R211,771 and R227,138 respectively for each of the financial years.

Further detail relating to asset classes and proposed capital expenditure is contained in Table 21 MBRR A9 (Asset Management) on page 48. In addition to the MBRR Table A9, MBRR Tables SA34a, b, c provides a detailed breakdown of the capital programme relating to new asset construction, capital asset renewal as well as operational repairs and maintenance by asset class (refer to pages 107,108,109 and 110). Some of the salient projects to be undertaken over the medium-term includes, amongst others:

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| • Community buildings | R12,000 million |
| • Trader Stall | R 2,590 million |
| • Mogwase Landfill Site Rehabilitation | R 15,797 million |
| • Public lighting | R 18,018 million |
| • Backlog eradication of roads and storm water | R 62,193 million |
| • Sanitation | R 24,000 million |
| • Bulk supply and backlog eradication of water | R 64,815 million |
| • Other assets | R 0,850 thousands |

SECTION 7

MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT



7.1 Strategic Policy Alignment and Municipal Planning

Strategic Planning session was held on the 12th – 16 February 2018 and the mayor signed for a declarations and witnessed by the Municipal Manager to comply with below frameworks.

- ✓ Aligning all municipal processes to National Development Plan, Outcome 9 of the 14 Medium Term Strategic Framework Outcomes Nine Point Plan and Strategic Integrated Projects 1,4 7,8,9,10,11,12,15,17,18 as well as the Bokone Bophirima five concretes.

The IDP provides a platform for a strategic alignment of three spheres of government and other stakeholder's programmes. Municipal Systems Act section 24 of the on the sub heading Municipal planning in co-operative government states that:

- (1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

7.2 Developmental duties of municipalities

- (1) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in section 153 (a) (b) of the Constitution.

A municipality must—

- (a) Structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and
- (b) Participate in national and provincial development programmes.

7.3 Strategic Agenda

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) prescribes that Council must create the policy environment to enable the municipal administration to develop sustainable strategies which will enable the municipality to effectively implement the mandate of local government – of basic service delivery. This was also emphasized by the Mayor when he set the tone during the strategic Planning session reflected on the importance of inter-communication that must be developed and strengthened amongst the administration, political leadership, the communities and other key stakeholders.



7.7. Vision, Mission and Values

During public participation processes, Council identified the need to review the needs and development priorities of the community during strategic planning session held in February 2018.

Vision Statement

A caring municipality underpinned by minerals, agricultural and eco-tourism economy for the advancement of sustainable services to our communities

Mission Statement

Be driven by skilled human capital, conducting high work service standards incorporating our natural resources to achieve inclusive quality life for our communities

Values

Integrity / Honesty / Transparency / Accountability / Excellence / Human Dignity

7.8 Strategic Objectives and Municipal Priorities and KPA

During its strategic planning process Council crafted a set of strategic objectives which are aligned to the national strategic focus areas as well as the community needs analysis and the Provincial Strategic Goal. The table below shows the Strategic Objectives and also identifies some possible as it is and as it will be through which the municipality intends to realise those objectives. This is intended to guide Directorates within the municipality to develop departmental business plans with specific deliverables and targets to give effect to the strategic objectives of Council.

Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
Strategic Objectives	To ensure the provision of bulk infrastructure and basic service through the upgrading and replacement of ageing infrastructure, and the expansion of new infrastructure.		
Basic service delivery and infrastructure development	1. Roads and storm water development	<p>Uncontrolled informal settlement without proper town planning assistance hinders development of road construction</p> <p>Lack of construction of Provincial roads within various villages</p> <p>Lack of understanding by communities to differentiate provincial and internal road infrastructure development</p> <p>Development and upgrading of Primary road leading to Mogwase Park, Mogwase Stadium, Municipal Offices and Units 1 and 2 (next to the flats) and the Mogwase Airport.</p>	<p>To improve the conditions of all roads, streets and storm water Drainage</p> <p>Construction of all Pavement Management System within Municipal area where needed</p> <p>Development of potholes maintenance and implementation of an effective pothole repair programme</p> <p>Implementation and monitoring of MIG, RBIG and EPWP projects to be completed within required timeframes and SDBIP (contract management)</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Development and upgrading of Mogwase Provincial President street as a Tourist route between R510 and leading to N4 Sun City</p> <p>Development of roads by SANRAL (i.e.R510) upgrading makes the provision of basic services and infrastructure virtually impossible (road daily used by all 11 mines within the boundaries of MKLM)</p> <p>Relatively poor condition of internal roads infrastructure especially in rural areas hinders economic growth</p> <p>Development and construction of Pavement Management system in Mogwase and Madikwe</p> <p>Irregular maintenance of roads infrastructure causes dilapidation</p> <p>Ineffective public transport due to poor roads hinders operation and growth in various villages</p> <p>Absence of proper storm water infrastructure in Mogwase and Madikwe and new construction done in various villages</p> <p>Financial constraint to address roads infrastructure backlogs</p>	<p>To develop maintenance plan of all municipal streets and storm water assets to extend the lifespan of assets</p> <p>To form partnership with property owners to assist with the upgrading and maintenance of roads infrastructure and street cleanliness surrounding their yards</p> <p>Development of integrated road master plan to cater for MKLM</p>
	2. Sanitation	<p>Mushrooming or growth of informal settlement in various villages hinders provision of sanitation facilities</p> <p>Migration patterns result in a rapid increase in population growth and provision of basic services in 20 fastest growing villages and other nearer developments earmarked for mining development</p> <p>Mushrooming informal housing settlements and the upgrading thereof place excessive pressure on the existing services and infrastructure capacity</p> <p>Limited resources and financial constraint to address municipal backlogs</p>	<p>To explore the utilisation of alternative sanitation systems in all our villages</p> <p>To educate our communities on the disadvantages of proper provision of services without engagement of town planning / spatial issues</p> <p>To educate the community and mobilize them for the effective use of water utilisation and saving thereof</p> <p>To conduct a comprehensive survey on sanitation backlogs to inform development of mater plan</p> <p>To ensure provision of adequate basic sanitation to all households by 2025</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Vandalism of infrastructure and public amenities (toilets in most of our community halls in various villages)</p> <p>None of the WWTW's has Green Drop Status</p> <p>Implementation of Water Services Authority and engagement of all mining houses and guesthouses within MKLM</p> <p>Engaging Magalies Water as bulk providers of our communities</p> <p>Drying of boreholes in various villages</p> <p>Provision of free basic services to all municipal employees</p>	<p>To engage all relevant sector departments with the assistance of providing the service</p> <p>To develop and implement an effective maintenance plan for all sanitation and water infrastructure</p> <p>Upgrading and maintenance of all WWTW's to cater for growth within Mogwase</p> <p>Engage the Department of Water & sanitation for assistance in understanding and providing the services or reticulation</p> <p>Effective implementation of the indigent register to curb fruitless and wasteful expenditure to people or households who can afford</p>
Strategic Objectives	To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organisation.		
Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	3. Institutional Capacity	<p>Vacancy rate has improved significantly, and has high number of internal / temporary staff</p> <p>Lack of attraction to scarce skills, as well as availability of funding for human resources development.</p> <p>High costs of staff structure limits the filling and development of new posts</p> <p>Limited co-operation between the municipality and private sector</p> <p>Lack of policy and by laws development</p> <p>To address employment equity challenges</p> <p>To deal with all labour relations matters and of organised labour</p> <p>Lack of job analysis, job description, job profiling, job levels Skills audit, job evaluations and code of good practice</p> <p>Develop systems of delegation, and implementation of Council Resolution</p> <p>Disclaimer caused by poor records management systems</p>	<p>To ensure we continuously improve the capacity building programmes of staff and councillors to achieve the strategic objectives of Council</p> <p>To review of the Organisational development / structure of the institution</p> <p>Work skills development to be utilised to enable the unit to identify areas for training and development to enhance service delivery</p> <p>Implement an effective and efficient staff succession planning and staff retention policy</p> <p>Conducting of an organisational-wide functionality and productivity audit</p> <p>Institute an enterprise-wide performance management system.</p> <p>To develop and implement an integrated workflow tool to improve joint planning between municipal departments and avoid silo operations</p> <p>To develop policy and conduct workshops</p> <p>Centralisation of record management and ensuring implementation</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		Lack of compliance to performance agreements	
Strategic Objective	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth.		
Local Economic Development	4. Economic Development	<p>Lack of creating decent employment opportunities and job Creation</p> <p>High level of inequality in our villages</p> <p>High rate of unemployment especially amongst the youth</p> <p>Relatively high crime rate and request for high mast lights in villages</p> <p>The slow growth in the local economy (bad roads) has resulted in increased unemployment and decreased job creation, also provide a decline in revenue (non-payment of services)</p> <p>Scattered and limited land availability for development, agriculture in the hand of Tribal Authorities</p> <p>Lack of incentives to attract investment</p> <p>Lack of fully integrated planning and spatial alignment</p> <p>Slow pace of land reform</p> <p>Delay in SPLUMA implementation</p> <p>Lack of LED Strategy</p> <p>Lack of promoting local tourism and SMME's development</p> <p>Lack of mining coordination to benefit various communities</p> <p>Lack of support for SMME development by the municipality</p> <p>Lack of business plans to market the municipality</p>	<p>Review of the MKLM Local Economic Development Strategy</p> <p>Revitalisation of project and SMME capacity building / development</p> <p>Introduction of tax holidays to attract meaningful investors.</p> <p>Unlocking of strategic land for residential and business development</p> <p>Review land-use management practises and collaboration amongst key stakeholders to align and develop plans</p> <p>Research and assess all municipal properties for investment and/or development purposes</p> <p>Reduce poverty and unemployment through optimal implementation of EPWP and CWP job creation initiatives</p> <p>Training & skills development for SMME's</p> <p>To develop and facilitate the creation of new job opportunities per annum by doing inclusive and informed study or engagement</p> <p>To address and increase employment opportunities for women, youth and people living with disability annually (promote special projects in the Mayor's office)</p> <p>To empower local emerging contractors through catalytic infrastructure projects in all spheres of government (engaging mines for benefit and unbundling of projects to nearer mines)</p> <p>Review of SCM policy to support a local procurement initiative</p> <p>To foster a culture of entrepreneurship</p> <p>Increasing of the number of SMME's participating in the incubator programme of the municipality</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
			Development and alignment of database with those of our stakeholders
	Rural Development	<p>Scattered and remote areas of rural communities and settlements causes financial constraints</p> <p>Lack of planned basic services and infrastructure development remains a challenge and non-feasible (villages)</p> <p>Lack and limited economic opportunities and resources for rural communities</p> <p>Duplication of programmes in various villages parachuted by sector departments</p> <p>Limited access to government services for rural communities (health centres/ closure of schools etc.)</p> <p>High cost and in-effective public transport systems for rural communities due to poor bad roads</p>	<p>To develop an Integrated Rural Development Strategy</p> <p>Promote inclusive living spaces</p> <p>Implementation of 13 nodal developments</p> <p>To facilitate the implementation of a marketing and investment plan which also focuses on agri- produce/ agri- tourism</p> <p>Implementation of development programmes through the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP)</p> <p>Develop a secure and significant socio-economic and infrastructure development investment through the CRDP initiatives</p>
	Environmental Conservation And Sports and recreation	<p>The impact of climate change not addressed in our IDP which has a direct impact on agricultural produce and the community sustainability</p> <p>Lack and development of sports parks and recreational facilities</p> <p>Slow developmental growth in the local economy and high rate of unemployment</p> <p>Increasing demand for commercial and residential development might compromise environmental integrity</p> <p>Lack of youth development in creative industries, arts and culture</p> <p>Non-compliance of nearer mines which affects various residential areas</p>	<p>Proper and improved management of our environment</p> <p>Commission research on alternative energy sources for reduction of pollution</p> <p>Develop and implement a comprehensive Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (workshop)</p> <p>Pro-active strategy to mitigate the environmental disasters</p> <p>Development and implementation of an incentivised green rebates policy</p> <p>Develop youth programmes in all our villages</p>
Strategic Objectives	To foster community involvement through public participation and instil an attitude of ownership for development		
Good Governance and Public Participation	Public Participation, Ward Committees and community development workers	<p>Lack of understanding of IDP programmes and phases by community</p> <p>Lack of effective participation by ward committees and Community development workers</p>	<p>Development of Public Participation Strategy</p> <p>To enhance the effectiveness of ward committees by providing them with the required resources to function optimally</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Lack of systems to check optimal functioning of ward committees to improve public participation</p> <p>Lack of assistance by CLO on public participation programmes</p> <p>Lack of improved communication between ward committees and the constituencies they represent</p> <p>Capacity building and training programmes for ward committees required</p> <p>Lack and limited collaboration between municipality and other government sector departments in public participation processes (core functions like health. Education etc.)</p> <p>Accountability to communities on matters of the municipality</p> <p>Lack of report consolidation by all</p> <p>Lack of community meetings and communities becomes vulnerable to wait for IDP meetings</p>	<p>Capacity building training of ward committees in all the municipal programmes and plans (IDP, Community Based Planning (CBP) and performance management processes etc.)</p> <p>Coordination and hosting of monthly meetings as planned by office of the Speaker</p> <p>Coordination of Ward Committee Summits in partnership with relevant government sector departments</p>
	Communications and IGR	<p>Lack of coordination of improved Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) with other spheres of government</p> <p>Ineffective communication strategy between the municipality and Stakeholders</p> <p>Current IDP public participation process do not yield the desired outcomes – turned into community meetings</p>	<p>Development of Communication and Marketing Strategy</p> <p>To improve municipal communication internally and externally</p> <p>Drafting and implementation of a comprehensive Communication Strategy which identify multiple tailor-made communication solutions for different stakeholders</p> <p>Development of cluster forums by all departments / Establish sector forum engagements to facilitate meaningful participation</p>
	Responsive and accountable system of Local Government	<p>Councillors to have more frequent report back and consultation sessions with communities</p> <p>Lack of effective customer centre to response to complaints and suggestions raised by communities</p> <p>Allocation of resources in the budget and treasury to cater for Councillors needs and resources needed at ward level</p>	<p>To establish service level agreements with communities and Tribal Authorities / Leaders to align with performance management to ensure high quality service delivery</p> <p>Implementation of a satisfactory client service system at all municipal areas</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		Lack complaints / customer centre in all satellite offices	Implementation of a hotline to report suspicion of alleged misconduct, fraud or corruption Effective implementation of oversight role of Council through MPAC and the resolutions
	Youth Development	Youth unemployment is on the increase Increasing involvement of youngsters in criminal activity and alcohol and substance abuse Relatively high rate of teenage pregnancies and dependency on grants Lack of skills and capacity building required Limited opportunities for youth entrepreneurs (unbundling of projects by the municipality and mining houses) High rate of early school leavers due to poverty or lack of resources	Youth development programmes championed by MKLM Development of Youth Desk Formation of Youth Council Skills Audit required amongst our villages
	Care for the elderly	Inadequate capacity of retirement homes for the elderly	Establishment of government subsidised retirement homes for the aged with the assistance of Department of Social Development
	HIV/Aids Awareness and or communicable diseases	Lack of education and awareness in rural areas and communities fearing to be stigmatised People in rural areas have limited access to quality primary health care facilities The HIV and TB prevalence have increased during the past few years Lack of medication in rural health centres	To facilitate the implementation of an effective HIV/Aids awareness campaign in partnership with the relevant sector departments Preventative programmes for TB, HIV/AIDS and other prevalent diseases
	Opportunities for women and people living with disability	Lack of amenities to cater for disabled communities even our municipal building Women and children are exposed to gender-based violence Employment equity issues also a challenge in the municipal environment	Development of Employment Equity Plan Conduct an audit of public facilities that are not disabled friendly To improve access to public amenities – for people living with disabilities (eg: Municipal building) To promote employment equity by focusing on disabled in the employment equity plan and recruitment processes
Strategic Objective	To create an enabling environment for social development and human settlement		



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
Spatial Rationale and Human Settlement	Integrated Human Settlements	<p>Lack bulk infrastructure for Increasing demand for adequate quality housing Opportunities</p> <p>Lack and limited land availability of suitable land for implementation of human settlement projects and integrated human settlement</p> <p>Housing delivery dependency by the department of human settlement and funds from national or mining developments</p> <p>Long list of people waiting for procuring land for housing development</p> <p>Migration trends result in people moving to nearer Tribal land and demanding services on informal unplanned pieces of land</p> <p>Uncontrolled and unplanned illegal occupation without assistance of town planning unit band lack of rezoning</p> <p>Land tenure upgrading</p> <p>None payment of property rates</p> <p>Lack of clear and researched housing needs and backlogs within the IDP</p> <p>Informal settlement in various villages due to mining developments</p> <p>Vague no clear plans on types of housing need per municipality</p> <p>No clear plans and land availability within the municipal IDP</p>	<p>To provide housing opportunities and secure land tenure upgrading</p> <p>Conduct an audit of all state-owned land which can be utilised for human settlement, business and agricultural purposes</p> <p>Implementation of coordinated 13 nodal points per approved Spatial Development Framework</p> <p>Reviewed and updated the Human Settlement Plan</p> <p>To formalise informal settlements where possible by engaging mining houses</p> <p>Pro-actively plan our housing needs with consultation with national and provincial human settlements</p>
Strategic Objectives	To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources.		
	Disaster Management Plan	<p>Not municipal mandate and responsibility (reactionary) and lack of staff</p> <p>Climate change will have an impact on the likelihood of natural disasters</p> <p>Regular occurrences of fires in informal settlements and veld fires during winter seasons</p> <p>Limited accessibility for emergency vehicles in informal settlements and villages</p>	<p>To enhance effective disaster management and fire services in conjunction with the District Municipality</p> <p>Annual review and effective implementation of the disaster management plan</p> <p>Improve the capacity the unit to deliver on their functions effectively</p> <p>To facilitate community safety initiatives and awareness</p>



Key Performance Area	Municipal Priorities	Challenges	Interventions
		<p>Slow reaction time to fires in remote rural areas</p> <p>High cost of resources required to combat disasters</p> <p>Lack of fire stations in remote areas / villages of MKLM</p>	<p>Programmes</p> <p>Establishment of adequately resourced satellite fire stations in remote areas</p>
Strategic Objectives	To grow the revenue base of the municipality		
	Sound Financial Management	<p>Limited financial resources to fund basic services, address backlogs, maintain existing infrastructure,</p> <p>Lack of Financial Plan</p> <p>Lack and plans on debt collection</p> <p>Limited funding and withdrawal of grants impact on slow growth in the economy</p> <p>Provision of free basic services even to affordable households</p> <p>Although the municipality would like to reduce debt owed by consumers, no interest shown for payment o services</p> <p>Further challenges include the continuous increase in staff costs and the integration of municipal systems. (water boards and litigations and labour costs)</p>	<p>Development of a long term financial plan for MKLM</p> <p>Working towards Clean Audit as committed from the strategic planning</p> <p>Implementing a Revenue Enhancement Strategy to identify additional sources of revenue for financing major capital projects and maintenance of assets</p> <p>Reviewing and effectively implementing the debt collection Policy</p> <p>To improve financial efficiencies by introducing and monitoring cost saving measures (circular 82)</p> <p>Effective development and implementation of municipal-wide risk management strategies</p> <p>Put systems and procedures in place to maintain the Clean Audit of the municipality</p>

7.8.1 Strategic Objectives continues

The Strategic planning session has identified the following strategic objectives to give effect to the vision and mission for the municipality based on the working towards clean audit change management. The mission statement provides direction for the municipality, the strategic objectives provide a way to measure progress toward realizing the ideals set for Council in the mission statement.

1. To foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development
2. To develop and implement good governance and integrated management system
3. To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organisation
4. Improvement and expansion of bulk infrastructure
5. Development and implementation of
 - ✓ Integrated Master Plan
 - ✓ Developmental regulation by laws (Technical engineering services operation
6. To promote a safe and healthy environment



7. To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth
- 8. To provide an Anti Fraud and Anti corruption strategy**
9. To provide an effective Supply Chain systems
10. To strengthen Integovernmental Relations (IGR) and Stakeholder relations
11. To manage Performance
12. To improve the standard of IDP
13. To create a conducive environment for development and economic growth
14. To ensure mainstreaming of the marginalised groups
15. To facilitate an integrated transport system.
16. To develop socially integrated, safe and healthy communities.
17. To maintain and expand basic infrastructure for economic development and growth.
18. To be an innovative municipality through technology, best practices and caring culture.
19. To be a transparent, responsive and sustainable decentralised administration.
20. To ensure an effective communication system. (Media, newsletter, marketing, IT, talking to clients, participation, internet).
21. To embrace a nurturing culture amongst our team members to gain trust from the community.
22. To ensure compliance as prescribed by relevant legislation.

The IDP need to focuses on the above key strategies that will serve as the foundation on which the municipality will be able to realise its vision, help to drive National and Provincial Government's agenda, expand and enhance its infrastructure, and make sure that all residents have access to the essential services they require.and attract investors

7.9 Draft Ptedertimined Objectives

7.9.1 Office of the Municipal Manager

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
An effective and efficient and responsive accountable administration	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	To develop action plan to address top ten municipal risks	Senior Management	1	1	1
Foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development	To involve the community in planning processes and manage programmes ad projects that affect them in partnership with the Municipality	Development of ward plans	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: IDP	34	34	34
Foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of	To involve the community in planning processes and manage programmes ad projects that affect them in partnership with the Municipality	Establishment of Integrated Development Plan Forums	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: IDP	4	4	4



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
ownership for development						
Foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development	To involve the community in planning processes and manage programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the Municipality	Establishment of Integrated Steering Committee	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: IDP	4	4	4
Foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development	To involve the community in planning processes and manage programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the Municipality	Establishment of Public Participation processes per chapter 4	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: IDP	2	2	2
Foster community involvement through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development	To involve the community in planning processes and manage programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the Municipality	Compliance and alignment of all mining houses Social Labour Plans (SLP) aligned to IDP	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: IDP	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage the Municipality to effectively deliver services	Review Municipal performance to identify early warning signs and plan on implementing corrective measures	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: PMS	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly report on progress made with the implementation of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)	Office of Municipal Manager: HOU: Risk Management	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP To review municipal governance processes as	Risk based audit plan approved annually	Office of Municipal Manager: Internal Audit	1	1	1



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
	per the RBAP					
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly Completion of the Quality processes as per the Risk Based Plan (RBAP)	Office of Municipal Manager: Internal Audit	4	4	4

7.9.2 Corporate Support Services (CSS)

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To improve functioning of the work force of the organisation	Vacancy Rate	HOU: Human Resources	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To improve functioning of the work force of the organisation	Wellness programme	HOU: Human Resources	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To improve functioning of the work force of the organisation	Development and Review of all HR Policies	HOU: Human Resources	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To improve functioning of the work force of the organisation	Review and Implementation of skills development	HOU: Human Resources	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To improve functioning of the work force of the organisation	Audit and identify employees for ABET Trainings	HOU: Human Resources	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To ensure mainstreaming of marginalised groups	Implementation of customer satisfaction survey	Governance support: Political Offices	100%	100%	100%



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
		Development and implementation of ward committee				

7.9.3 Community Services

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To manage and maintain municipal buildings	Renovations, alterations and upgrading of municipal offices and municipal buildings (Community Halls)	HOD: Community Services	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Education on Road Safety awareness	HOD: Community Services	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Collection of fines issued during the financial year	HOD: Community Services	100%	100%	100%
To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the Organisation	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Law enforcement and safety home programmes and incidents happening in our villages affecting traffic safety	HOD: Community Services	100%	100%	100%

7.9.4 Infrastructure and Technical Services (ITS)

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade of the existing Water Treatment works	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	Improvement and expansion of bulk infrastructure	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	To achieve Blue Drop Status	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	Water awareness campaigns	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	To develop and review water by-law provision on privately owned land	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	Control of piped water inside households (the yards)	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	To control water using public tap	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide quality water, manage demand and to maintain existing infrastructure	Installation and construction of households provided with new water connections	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide communities with sanitation services and to maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade Mogwase sewer networks	HOD: ITS (Water & Sanitation)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide communities with sanitation services and to maintain existing infrastructure	To provide rural areas with friendly environmental VIP toilets	HOD: ITS (Road and Storm water)	1	1	1
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Development and review of Road Master Plan	HOD: ITS (Road and Storm water)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Develop and maintain pavement Management	HOD: ITS (Road and Storm water)	100%	100%	100%



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
		system in Mogwase				
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Reaseling and closing of identified potholes	HOD: ITS (Road and Storm water)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Registration and implementation of new connections and application	HOD: ITS (Electricity)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Installation and energising of new high mast lights	HOD: ITS (Electricity)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Energising of all old installed high mast lights	HOD: ITS (Electricity)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Electrification of all RDP Houses or low cost houses	HOD: ITS (Electricity)	100%	100%	100%
Maintain Infrastructure to provide basic services	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrading of New low and high voltage electricity projects in Unit 1, 2 and 4 and 5	HOD: ITS (Electricity)	100%	100%	100%

7.9.5 Planning and Development

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
To create and enabling environment for social development and economic growth	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Development of forums to grow the economy	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	4	4	4
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Resuscitation of Development Agency and quarterly reporting on progress	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	4	4	4
To create and enabling	To promote economic development and safe			1	1	1



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	and healthy environment	Promotion of entrepreneurial skills and business start up in partnership with Government Department and Mining Houses (Share and agree on funding model)	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)			
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Signing of SLA with various mining houses and Government Department on projects related to Arts and culture (Continuous engagement with various projects)	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Implementation of Expanded Public Works Programme with all implemented projects (EPWP)	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Buying of crop production and agricultural produce for various cooperatives	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Promotion and support to SMME's development in various villages	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Development and annual review and update of MOU's with the intent to	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
and decent and sustainable economies		promote local Tourism				
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Development and review of LED Strategy	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Development and review of Tourism Strategy	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
To create and enabling environment for economic development and decent and sustainable economies	To promote economic development and safe and healthy environment	Development and review of Agricultural Master Plan	HOD:Planning & Development (LED)	100%	100%	100%
Effective approach to integrated human settlement and living conditions to all communities	To provide access to affordable an low cost housing opportunities to broader municipal area	Development of human settlements	HOD: Planning & Development (Housing)	100%	100%	100%
Effective approach to integrated human settlement and living conditions to all communities	To provide access to affordable an low cost housing opportunities to broader municipal area	Building of low cost housing opportunities to all communities	HOD: Planning & Development (Housing)	100%	100%	100%
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To manage and implement social development programmes	Development of Integrated Sports Development Strategy	HOD: Planning & Development (Parks and Sports Fields)	100%	100%	100%



				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To plan, provide , develop and maintain facilities to all our communities	To develop and compile recreational development plan for municipal area	HOD: Planning & Development (Parks and Sports Fields)	100%	100%	100%
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To develop proper sports facilities to accommodate community needs	Upgrade all sports facilities and parks per budget allocated	HOD: Planning & Development (Parks and Sports Fields)	100%	100%	100%
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To manage and implement social development programmes	To maintain, develop and upgrade cemeteries for 2 urban towns of Mogwase and Madikwe	HOD: Planning & Development (Cemeteries)	100%	100%	100%
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To manage and implement social development programmes	Siga construction of community hall	HOD: Planning & Development	1	1	1
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To manage and implement social development programmes	Ramokostad construction of community hall	HOD: Planning & Development	1	1	1
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To manage and implement social development programmes	Phola Park construction of community hall	HOD: Planning & Development (Building)	1	1	1
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Cracks, windows and ceiling	HOD: Planning & Development (Building)	1	1	1
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To protect lives and properties during emergency periods	Development and implementation of municipal fire protection plan	HOD: Planning & Development (Disaster Management)	1	1	1
Develop and Maintain infrastructure services	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Development and implementation of municipal disaster management plan (Assessments by BPDMD annually)	HOD: Planning & Development (Disaster Management)	1	1	1



7.9.6 Budget and Treasury Office: Financial Viability

				2019/ 2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022
Strategic Objectives	Predetermined Objectives	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations as prescribed to Local Government	To manage Supply Chain (SCM) Processes to comply with legal requirements	Annual review of SCM policies in line with prescripts	CFO: Supply Chain Management	100%	100%	100%
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations as prescribed to Local Government	Management of municipal expenditure and revenue	Development and Review of all legislative required budget policies	CFO: Revenue Services	100%	100%	100%
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations as prescribed to Local Government	Management of municipal expenditure and revenue	Timeous submission of Financial Statements	CFO: Revenue Services	100%	100%	100%



7.10 Alignment of Strategic objectives, Priorities, National and Provincial strategies in terms of the Key Performance Areas

7.10. 1. Good Governance and Public Participation

Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Good Governance and Public Participation	Building a capable and developmental State	Forster community development through public participation and instill an attitude of ownership for development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement MPAC and Public hearings Develop a municipality community participation and strategy Establish an IT Audit system Intensify Inter Governmental Relations Develop and Review policies Develop and Rivew policy procedural manuals Develop and Rivew policy System of Delegation Develop and Rivew system of delegation instruments Advocacy towards clean audit campaign and internal controls Perform monitoring, evaluation and oversight exercises Alifestyle audit be conducted on both Political and Administration Build a capacity where we perform functions and exercise powers where we lack capacity Ensure integrated development plan inclusive of all stakeholders' inputs
		To develop and implement good governance and integrarated management systems	
		To strengthen Inter – governmental Relations (IGR) and stakeholder relations	
		To improve the standard of IDP	
		To manage performance	

7.10.2 . Municipal Transformation and organisational Development

Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	Building a capable and developmental State Improving education, training and innovation	To promote accountability, efficiency and professionalism within the organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development and Implementation of HR Plan Establishment of the strategic planning sub – unit to improve planning ccoordination Develop and Implement a record and information system Develop an organizational structure aligned with the NDP Develop and adopt a customer care charter
		To ensure mainstreaming of marginalized groups	



		To implement Monitoring and Evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish the Office of the Manager Strategy within the Office of the Municipal Manager Establishment of policy development and research unit Implementation of Skills Audit Implementation of Job Descriptions and Evaluation Projects Capacitate personnel on assets management practices To build a modern and performance driven municipality
		To improve staff skills and development	
		To manage organizational risk	

7.10.3. Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Transforming Human Settlements	Improvement and expansion of bulk infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacitate infrastructure operations and maintenance Replace aging bulk infrastructure and expansion of new ones Implement the Integrated Master Plan and the Regulation Technical Engineering Service operations by – law Replacement of aged asbestos cement and galvanized steel pipes in affected areas
	Building a safer communities	Development and Implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated Master Plan Developmental Regulation by – law (Technical Engineering Service operations) 	
		Promote a safe and healthy environment	

7.10.4. Local Economic Development

Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Local Economic Development	Inclusive rural economy	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacitate SMME's participation in the Municipality's incubator programme



	Transforming Human Settlements	Promote a safe and healthy environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and implement marketing and investment plan with respect to agro – processing, tourism, agriculture, creative industry and mining Strategy Develop and implement collaboration strategy between Traditional Leaders and Council (for Spatial Rational and Local Economic Development) Develop a Black Industrialist Strategy (with the view to include marginalized groupings into the mainstream economy)
	Nation building and social cohesion		
	Building safer communities		

7.10.5. Municipal Financial Viability and Financial Management

Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Municipal Financial Viability and Financial Management	Building a capable and developmental State	Provide an Anti – Fraud and Anti – Corruption Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop revenue enhancement strategy Develop a turn – around strategy Establish a social upliftment unit Draft and adopt a business development policy and design an electronic quotation sourcing and order – issuing system Increase revenue base collection Develop an asset management system Maximize revenue through traffic operations
	Fighting corruption		
	Social protection		
	Building safer communities		



Key Performance Areas	NDP Strategic Objectives	Municipal Strategic Objectives	Strategic Projects/KPI
Spatial Rationale	Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	To have efficient, effective, economic and integrated use of land Promote a safe and healthy environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a wall – wall Land Use Management Scheme • Develop an Integrated/municipal Spatial Development Framework • Encourage Infill Development • Full Implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

7.11 Implementation Strategy

The IDP as the strategic development Planning tool will guide the development of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The performance of the Municipality will only be reported quarterly by all departments within their departments and senior managers who signed performance contract and continuously to report in mid year Performance assessment as well as the Annual Report to ensure compliance as legislated.

7.12 Development of long term Plan

The development won't affect the annual review of the IDP but to ensure alignment of plan and programmes not to interfere with long term planning. This will only propose amendmends per regulation 21 or adjustment to the strategy only when necessary, by issues affecting the community. The information nabove will guide all implementation plans like budget completion and development of departmental SDBIP. Risk Management need to play an integral role in all planning processes of the municipality.



7.13 Alignment Processes

The North West Province came about with Five Concretes aligned to the National Development Plan as follows:

ACT	Agriculture; Culture and Tourism
VTSD	Village; Towns and Small Dorpies
Setsokotsane	Low Hanging Fruits and Quick Wins
RHR	Reconciliation; Healing and Reconstruction
Saamwerk saamtrek	Working together we Can Achieve and Do More

7.14 Global Development Policy Direction



The United Nations as Countries adopted a set of goals by the year September 2015, where they aimed to eradicate poverty, protect the planet and ensure prosperity for all as part of a new sustainable development agenda. Each goal has specific targets to be achieved over the next 15 years. In which MKLM align the set goals with the national plans of developing a long term plan for vision 2030.

The Agenda was for *transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development*. It is the Agenda is an action plan for people, planet, and prosperity, to focus on strengthening peace and partnerships.



The 17 above Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are build on the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). The MDGs set the momentum for the SDGs to continue the people-centred development agenda.

The Millennium Development Goals expired in 2015 and poverty level drastically was reduced. And a move from MDG to SDG required a developmental planning to focus on goals as set below.

7.15 Millennium Development Goals - MDGs New Approach

Goals	Activities
1.	Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger
2.	Achieve universal primary education
3.	Promote gender equality and empower women
4.	Reduce child mortality
5.	Improve maternal health
6.	Combating HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases
7.	Ensure environmental sustainability
8.	Develop a global partnership for development

7.16 Sustainable Development Goals – SDGs

Goals	Activities
1.	End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2.	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
3.	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages
4.	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality educational and promote life- long learning opportunities for all
5.	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6.	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7.	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8.	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9.	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation
10.	Reduce inequality within and among countries
11.	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12.	Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13.	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14.	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development
15.	Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss
16.	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development

These Sustainable Development Goals are a three-dimensional tool, incorporating and integrating the social, economic and political spheres of society. This agenda also calls for participation and implementation from all sectors of society.

7.17 National Development Plan

The National Development Plan was developed in the year 2011, and chaired by the present President Cyril Ramaphosa who was then the Deputy President. The National Development plan (NDP) is the government policy document to guide all developments in various especially at local level. From the strategic planning session, the SONA and the Budget speech, we as Moses Kotane Local Municipality need



to ensure that we align our plans with the overall targets and implementation of the National Development Plan.

The SONA and budget indicates that we need to shift and change our spending patterns towards programmes that will change and improve the lives of Moses Kotane residents. Change management is required from all of us and by so doing is for us to turn the tides to back to basics where we chart a new way of doing things as an institution. Main focus need to be our municipal priorities where we focus on two critical departments that deliver basic services to our communities namely: the infrastructure and Technical services and the Community developments to address social needs of our communities within this five circle.

The National Development Plan (NDP) is for the reduction of poverty and to address issues of inequality to our communities. Our plans need to reflect on how we will grow and broaden opportunities in economic growth and reduction of unemployment and job creation. The NDP emphasises that South Africa belongs to its people, and the people belong to each other. The SONA also aligned to the NDP put more focus on below activities:

- To tap into the energies of the people and encourage the growth of a robust economy.
- To nurture leadership and partnership, for us to realise South Africa's goals.
- To eliminate poverty and reduce inequality - the economy must grow faster and in ways that benefit all South Africans.

The Plan outlines the set of priorities:

1. To transform and unite all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
2. To create jobs and better livelihood
3. To transform Urban and rural spaces
4. To promote active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability.
5. To bring in faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.
6. To improve education and training
7. To provide quality health care
8. Building a capable and developmental or capable state.
9. To fight corruption and enhance accountability

The Plan continue to identify nine main challenges highlighted below:

1. Too few people work and The standard of education for most black learners is of poor quality.
2. Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth.
3. Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development.
4. The economy is overly and unsustainable resource intensive.
5. A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system.
6. Public services are uneven and often of poor quality.
7. Corruption is widespread and South Africa remains a divided society

SO 1: To create an environment and forge partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in our villages through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.

SO 2: Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.

SO 3: To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support services to the



The fifth administration of NW initiated the five concrete which are embedded in the National Development Plan and Constitution because they deal with issues of economic development, inequality and unemployment. The Municipality need to ensure that Village Towns Small Dorpies plans are developed and implemented in all our villages.

The administration has sought to implement the National Development through the “RRR”

- Rebranding,
- Repositioning and
- Renewal) approach;

It is anchored on a new approach of the Five (5) concretes: The programmes are implemented through the office of the Municipal Manager – Integrated Development Plan.

7.18 The Five Concretes

1. ACT - Agriculture, Culture and Tourism

- The above three are key drivers of the municipal economy and plans need to be developed to cater and be supported by the mines. The mine is a sector that have a lifespan of operations and it ceases to exist when all minerals are exhausted. The mine employ is temporary but the three concrete ACT require plans and support to be sustainable.

2. VTSD - Villages, Townships and Small Dorpies

- All 34 wards, 107 villages and 2 urban areas are incorporated in our needs analysis plans. The municipality has started with the development plans of five villages as a pilot. Presently the Community Development Workers were doing economic profiling of all 107 villages.

3. RHR - Reconciliation, Healing and Renewal

- Remains amongst the five key pillars, to bring unity and reconciliation within the province and to heal all past wounds. The above will only come to pass when we join hands and work together within the Province.

4. Setsokotsane - Comprehensive and Integrated Service Delivery Campaigns

5. Saamwerk - Saamtrek Philosophy- by working together as the province and all as South Africans

Economic Activities revisited

- Review the Local economic Strategy (LED) to cater for Agriculture, Culture and Tourism initiatives to implement the five concretes

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) argues the following:

- Location is critical to enable the poor to exploit opportunities for growth;
- Poor people concentrated around economic centres have greater opportunity to gain from economic growth;
- Areas with demonstrated economic potential provide greater protection due to greater diversity of income sources;
-
- Areas with demonstrated economic potential are well positioned to contribute in overcoming poverty; and
- The poor are making rational choices about relocating to areas of opportunity and therefore investment poured into economically barren areas would eventually prove to be not viable investment.



- Again, to take this proven theory on the space economy the NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles in order to contribute to the broader growth and development policy objectives of government:

Principle 1

Rapid *economic growth* that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is a key issue.

Principle 2

Government has a constitutional obligation to *provide basic services* to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

Principle 3

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term *employment opportunities*.

Principle 4

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low economic potential, government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on *human capital development*.

This can be done by providing social transfers such as *grants, education and training poverty relief* programmes and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities. This would enable people to gravitate, if they so desired to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land and agrarian reform as well as expansion of agricultural extension services are crucial

Principle 5

In order to overcome the *spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities* should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will service major growth nodes.

The **NDP** further gives a directive that investment and development plans should support country's growth and development objectives by:

- Focusing growth and employment in areas where it is effective and sustainable; supporting restructuring to ensure competitiveness; fostering development on the basis of development potential; and ensuring that basic needs are addressed

7.19 Back to Basics (B2B) Implementation Plan

Pillar 1 – Putting People First

Effectively Utilizing Public Participation and Community Structures for Better Planning, Implementation and Monitoring of Service Delivery and Development programs:

- Deepening Democracy
- Community Consultation meetings
- Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council sittings



- Management Meetings
- Wards Committee Meetings with Ward Committees and Community Development Workers
- Implementation of Mayoral Programmes
- Whippy Meetings

Pillar 2 - Delivering Basic Services

Improved Provisioning of Quantity and Quality of Municipal Basic Services to the People in the areas of Access to water, Sanitation, Electricity, Waste Management, Roads and Disaster Management to meet the Millennium Development Targets.

- Renewing our Communities
- To be a responsive, accessible, reliable and sustainable potable water services.
- To ensure that the municipality implement VTSD and rural development is sustainable in our 107 villages for us to finalize on the Ward Plans as we have started with the Pilot of other areas.
- Basic Service Delivery – Approved Water Services Development Plan
- Water Provision / Maintenance of sewer pipes/ storm water/Additional water pipes/ Tarred or Paved Roads/ Gravel Roads graded/ Street Naming / Potholes patched/ Road Markings/ Street Name Boards and etc.
- Electricity Provision in line with NERSA standards, Street lights/High mast lights
- Compliance to Integrated Waste Management Plan
- Waste Removal and Collection
- Illegal Dumping
- Landfill Compliance, registration to required standards
- Cleaning and education campaigns on illegal dumping's and waste separation
- Implementation of IDP Projects
- Crime Prevention and Functionality of CPF
- Road Safety education programmes esp. in schools
- Indigent Registry Verification
- Development of Parks and Recreational Facilities
- Land Development
- Approval of plans
- Building Control – construction
- Cemetery Development in rural areas

Pillar 3 - Good Governance

Improved and Enhanced Political Oversight on Municipal Administration through Collaboration and Cooperation between the various Structures and Committees of Council (Portfolio Committees and MPAC's)

- Capacity Building Programmes – Training
- Development of Newsletters by Communications
- Performance Management Reports
- Development of Petition Committee
- Municipal Public Account Committee Meetings
- Utilization of FET Colleges by Mining Houses
- Review and or amendment of the IDP
- Review of Communication Strategy
- Development of Employment Equity Plan
- Review of Integrated Spatial Development Plan



- Development of HIV/Aids Policy

Pillar 4 - Sound Financial Management

Enhancement and debt Collection Initiatives through Public Mobilisation Campaigns.
Improved Expenditure on Capital Budget, Especially Infrastructure Grants.

- Revenue Enhancement
- Debt Coverage and collection
- Billing Accuracy
- Spending on Grant Funding
- Development of Assets Register
- Development of Youth Desk and policy

Pillar 5 - Building Capacity

Improved Municipal Audit Outcomes

- Development of Risk Assessment Audit Plan
- Service Delivery Audit Reports
- Qualified Audit outcome Opinion
- Identification of Human and Youth potential
- Education - Equipment of libraries
- Sports – Recreational Facilities
- Sports Development Programmes
- Promotion and implementation of Arts and Culture

Below are Objectives and Key Performance Indicators highlighted during Strategic Planning Session held at Kgaswane on the 12th to 16 February 2018



SECTION 8

PROJECTS

PHASE



Section 8: Project Phase

MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
WATER PROJECTS									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/2019 - 2019/2020									
390564460 20FBE38Z Z20	MKW – 65	Ledig Bulk Water Supply (Ward 14/28/30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Ongoing	6,854,652	4,000,000	-	-	WSIG
390564460 20FBC50Z Z17	MKW – 74	Lerome (Thabeng Section) Water Supply (Ward 15)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Ongoing	6,854,652	4,314,603	-	-	MIG
390564460 20FBC59Z Z18	MKW – 75	Pella Water Supply (Ward 18)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Ongoing	9,854,651	5,500,000	-	-	MIG
390564460 20WSE08 ZZ20	MKW – 76	Tlokweng Water Supply (Ward 20) Phase 1	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	5,768,245	-	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE09 ZZ20	MKW – 76	Tlokweng Water Supply (Ward 20/21) Phase 2	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	20,756,681	-	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE39 ZZ20	MKW – 87	Lerome Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 15)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Adjusted	8,000,000	3,000,000	-	-	WSIG
390564460 20FBC59Z Z18	MKW – 93	Pella Bulk Water Augmentation (Ward 18/19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	21,475,074	-	-	WSIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2020/2021									
390564460 20FBD76Z Z20	MKW – 114	Sandfontein Water Supply (Ward 10)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	15,000,000	-	MIG
390564460 20FBD77Z Z20	MKW – 115	Maologane Water Supply (Ward 27)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	10,000,000	-	MIG
390564460 20FBE38Z Z20	MKW – 116	Ledig Water Supply Various Sections (Ward 14,28,30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	25,831,648	-	MIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
390564450 20WSE28 ZZ29	MKW – 117	Upgrading of Madikwe Water Treatment Plant (Ward 19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	18,000,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE32 ZZ20	MKW – 118	Lethakane/Kortloof Water Supply (Ward 18)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	8,000,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE33 ZZ20	MKW – 119	Pitsedisulejang Water Supply (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	7,000,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE34 ZZ20	MKW – 120	Losmetjerie - Goedeheop Water Supply (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	9,000,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE35 ZZ20	MKW – 121	Letsheng Section Water Supply (Ward 32)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	8,000,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE36 ZZ20	MKW – 122	Makoshong Water Supply (Ward 24/26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	4,025,000	-	WSIG
390564460 20WSE37 ZZ20	MKW – 123	Tweelaagte Water Supply (Ward 26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	4,000,000	-	WSIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2022									
390564460 20WSE40 ZZ20	MKW – 79	Manamakgotheng Reservoir and Bulk Water Supply (Ward 22/31)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	20,000,000	WSIG
390564460 20FBE30Z ZZ20	MKW – 124	Segakwaneng Water Supply (Ward 31)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	15,000,000	MIG
390564460 20FBE31Z ZZ20	MKW – 125	Maeraneng Water Supply (Ward 22)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	25,000,000	MIG
390564460 20FBE29Z ZZ20	MKW – 126	Lerome Water Supply (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	8,000,000	WSIG
390564460 20WSE39 ZZ29	MKW – 79	Mahobieskraal Bulk Water Supply and Reticulation (Ward 30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	17,000,000	WSIG
390564460 20WSE37 ZZ20	MKW – 123	Tweelaagte Water Supply (Ward 26) Phase 2	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	16,216,000	WSIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
	MKW - 124	Sandfontein Construction of Boreholes, Pipelines and Storage Tank (Ward 10)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	5,000,000	-	-	BPDM
SANITATION PROVISION									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2019/2020 – 2020/2021									
381564494 20FBD56Z Z02	MKS – 75	Bojating Rural Sanitation (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,590		MIG
381564494 20FBD57Z Z02	MKS – 70	Uitkyk Rural Sanitation (Ward 4)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,587	-	MIG
381564494 20FBE02Z Z02	MKS – 71	Makgophe Rural Sanitation (Ward 27)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,587	-	MIG
381564494 20FBD58Z Z02	MKS – 72	Disake Rural Sanitation (Ward 5)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,587	-	MIG
381564494 20FBD60Z Z02	MKS – 73	Ramokokastad Rural Sanitation (Ward 12)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,587	-	MIG
381564494 20FBE01Z Z02	MKS – 82	Lerome (Thabeng Section) (ward 15)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1,839,906	1,522,587	-	MIG
381564494 20FBE05Z Z02	MKS – 76	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation (Ward 23)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,614,404	-	-	MIG
381564494 20FBD62Z Z02	MKS – 77	Losmetjerie Rural Sanitation (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,614,404	-	-	MIG
381564494 20FBD63Z Z02	MKS – 78	Mabele a Podi Rural Sanitation (Ward 13)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,614,404	-	-	MIG
381564494 20FBE05Z Z24	MKS – 79	Mabeskraal Rural Sanitation (Ward 24)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,614,404	-	-	MIG
381564494 20FBD65Z Z02	MKS – 80	Sandfontein Rural Sanitation (Ward 10)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,614,404	-	-	MIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2022									
381564494 20FBC64Z Z02	MKS – 51	David Katnagel Rural Sanitation (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,666	MIG
381564494 20FBC68Z Z17	MKS – 52	Leruleng Rural Sanitation (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,667	MIG
381564494 20FBC78Z Z26	MKS – 54	Phalane Rural Sanitation (Ward 26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,667	MIG
381564494 20FBC70Z Z22	MKS – 55	Manamakgotheng Rural Sanitation (Ward 22/31)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,667	MIG
381564494 20FBD61Z Z24	MKS – 74	Makoshong Rural Sanitation (Ward 24/26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,667	MIG
381564494 20FBE10Z Z02	MKS – 82	Segakwana Rural Sanitation (Ward 31)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	4,166,666	MIG
ROADS & STORMWATER									
FINANCIAL YEAR FROM 2018/2019 - 2019/2020									
371564730 20FBC52Z Z13	MKRS – 57	Construction of Mabele A Pudi roads & storm water (ward 13)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	Ongoing	12,000,000	-	-	-	MIG
371564724 20FBE11Z Z32	MKRS - 62	Construction of Greater Moruleng Storm Water Management (Ward 9, 32)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	6,193,238	-	-	MIG
371564724 20FBD29Z Z32	MKRS – 82	Paving of Mabodisa internal roads (Ward 32)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	14,000,000	-	-	MIG
371564724 20FBD27Z Z11	MKRS – 83	Paving of Mmorogong internal roads (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	14,000,000	-	-	MIG
371564724 20FBD26Z Z02	MKRS – 84	Paving of Montsana internal roads (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	14,000,000	-	-	MIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
371564724 20FBD28Z Z17	MKRS – 85	Paving of Leruleng internal roads (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	14,000,000	-	-	MIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2020/2021									
371564724 20FBD67Z Z32	MKRS – 86	Paving of Tlokwen internal roads (Ward 20)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	15,000,000	-	MIG
371564724 20FBE07Z Z32	MKRS – 87	Paving of Madikwe (China section) internal roads (Ward 19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	15,000,000	-	MIG
371564724 20FBD69Z Z32	MKRS – 88	Paving of Ramoga internal roads (Ward 9)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	12,425,000	-	MIG
371564724 20FBE12Z Z32	MKRS – 89	Construction of Vrede Storm water management (Wards 21)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	12,000,000	-	MIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2022									
371564724 20FBE13Z Z32	MKRS – 90	Paving of Lerome (Thabeng Section) internal road (Ward 15)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	20.000,000	MIG
371564724 20FBE14Z Z32	MKRS – 91	Paving of Phalane internal road (Ward 26)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	20.000,000	MIG
371564724 20FBE15Z Z32	MKRS – 92	Paving of Mononono internal road (Ward 8)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	20.000,000	MIG
ELECTRICITY: HIGH MAST LIGHTS									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2019/2020									
372064330 20FBD20Z Z26	MKELC – 74	Construction of high mast lights Goedehoop (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	428,571	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD21Z Z26	MKELC – 75	Construction of high mast lights Sesobe (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	428,571	-	-	MIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
372064330 20FBD24Z Z26	MKELC – 78	Construction of high mast lights Motlhaba (Ward 6)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	825,711	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD14Z Z09	MKELC – 58	Construction of high mast lights Moruleng (Ward 9/32)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	428,571	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD14Z Z09	MKELC – 79	Construction of high mast lights Moruleng (Ward 9/32)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,587,877	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD15Z Z15	MKELC – 80	Construction of high mast lights Leruleng, Phola Park, Mositwane (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2, 999,996	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD16Z Z26	MKELC – 82	Construction of high mast lights Phadi (Ward 11)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1, 714 ,284	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBE17Z Z15	MKELC – 83	Construction of high mast lights Greater Ledig (Ward 14/28/30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,587,877	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD18Z Z26	MKELC – 84	Construction of high mast lights Losmetjerie (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1, 714, 284	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD19Z Z26	MKELC – 85	Construction of high mast lights Ramokokastad (Ward 12)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	1, 714, 284	-	-	MIG
372064330 20FBD13Z Z02	MKELC – 86	Construction of high mast lights Khayakhulu (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	2,587,877	-	-	MIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2020/2021									
372064330 20FBE18Z Z15	MKELC – 89	Construction of high mast lights Mopyane (Ward 34)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,727,796	-	MIG
372064330 20FBE19Z Z15	MKELC – 90	Construction of high mast lights Ramothhajwe (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,295,847	-	MIG
372064330 20FBE20Z Z15	MKELC – 91	Construction of high mast lights David Katnagel (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,295,847	-	MIG
372064330 20FBE21Z Z15	MKELC – 92	Construction of high mast lights Pitsedisulejang (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,727,796	-	MIG



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
372064330 20FBE22Z Z15	MKELC – 93	Construction of high mast lights Letlhakeng (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	1,727,796	-	MIG
372064330 20FBE23Z Z15	MKELC – 94	Construction of high mast lights Ramokgolelwa (Ward 2)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	869,898	-	MIG
FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2022									
372064330 20FBE24Z Z15	MKELC – 95	Construction of high mast lights Bapong (Ward 25)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,674,316	MIG
372064330 20FBE25Z Z15	MKELC – 96	Construction of high mast lights Pella (Ward 19)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,674,316	MIG
372064330 20FBC89Z Z13	MKELC – 97	Construction of high mast lights Mabele a Podi (Ward 13)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	837, 158	MIG
372064330 20FBE03Z Z15	MKELC – 98	Construction of high mast lights Maskoloane (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	837, 158	MIG
372064330 20FBE17Z Z15	MKELC – 99	Construction of high mast lights Greater Ledig (Ward 14/28/30)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	6,278,685	MIG
372064330 20FBE04Z Z15	MKELC – 100	Construction of high mast lights Molatedi (Ward 1)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	1,255,737	MIG
INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
331564600 20CCC57 ZZHO	MKID – 74	Office Equipment	Corporate Services	Ongoing	-	100,000	100,000	100,000	OPEX
340564600 20CCC22 ZZHO	MKID – 29	Furniture	Corporate Services	Ongoing	-	200,000	200,000	200,000	OPEX
340564560 20CCC10 ZZ27	MKID – 75	Carpet, Floor and Vacuum Cleaners	Corporate Services	Ongoing	-	100,000	100,000	100,000	OPEX



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
342061514 20CCD12 ZZHO	MKID – 32	ICT Equipment Mogwase	Corporate Services	Ongoing	1,000,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	OPEX
342564735 20FBC15Z Z12	MKID – 82	Ramokokastad Community Hall (Ward 12)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	6,000,000	-	-	MIG
342564735 20FBC18Z Z03	MKID – 84	Siga Community Hall (Ward 3)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	6,000,000	-	-	MIG
342564735 20FBE06Z Z12	MKID – 84	Phola Park Community Hall (Ward 17)	Infrastructure & Technical Dept.	New	-	-	-	8,000,000	MIG
342564740 20CCD37 ZZHO	MKSWE – 01	Building of traders stalls in Mogwase (Ward 33)	Planning and development	New	-	2,590,253	-	-	MIG
SPORTS / PARKS / RECREATION									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
353064560 20CCC03 ZZHO	MKSAC – 19	Purchasing of bush cutters & lawn mowers Mogwase	Community services	Ongoing	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	OPEX
353064735 20FBE41Z Z12	MKSAC – 30	Upgrading of Mogwase Sports Park (Ward 33)	Community Services	New	-	-	9,864,475	-	MIG
SOLID WASTE AND ENVIRONMENT									
FIANCIAL YEARS 2019/2020 – 2021/2022									
353564500 20FBD87Z Z19	MKSWE – 01	Rehabilitation of Madikwe Landfill Site (Ward 19)	Community Services	New	-	15,796,909	20,000,000	19,515,202	MIG
GOOD GOVERNANCE, COMMUNITY CONSULTATION & COMMUNICATION									
FINANCIAL YEAR 2018/2019 – 2021/2022									
-	MKCP – 01	2018/2019 IDP/PMS/Budget review Public Participation	IDP Manager	Ongoing	3,193,884	4 000 000	4 000,00	3,193,884	OPEX



MSCOA LINE ITEM NUMBER	Project No	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget				Funder
					2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/ 2021	2021/ 2022	
-	MKCP – 08	Letsema	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	444,366	500,000	500,000	444,366	OPEX
-	MKCP – 09	Business Awareness	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	OPEX
-	MKCP – 10	Physically Challenged / Disabled	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	OPEX
-	MKCP – 11	Youth Programmes	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	OPEX



Department Of Local Government and Human Settlement

Housing Projects for the Financial Year 2017/2018

Project no.	Villages	No. of Units	Funder
MKHS – 01	Pella (Ward 18/19)	81	DLG & HS
MKHS – 02	Tlokweg (Ward 20/21)	81	DLG & HS
MKHS – 03	Bapong (Ward 25)	115	DLG & HS
MKHS – 04	Tweelagte (Ward 26)	150	DLG & HS
MKHS – 05	Witrantjie (Ward 27)	100	DLG & HS
MKHS – 06	Motlhabe (Ward 06)	88	DLG & HS

Institutional Plans and Sector Strategies and bylaws

Sector Plan	Relevant Legislation	Adopted (Year)	Council Resolution	Reviewed (Year)
Municipal Managers Office				
Moses Kotane Growth and Development Strategy – Vision 2030	National Development Plan	n/a	n/a	To be Developed 2018/2019
IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan	Chapter 5 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000. Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA	30 August 2018	09/08/2018	Reviewed
Public Participation Strategy	Chapter 4 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.	Not Developed		
Audit Committee Charter				
Risk Management Strategy				
Renaming of Street and Other Public Places Policy				
Employee Performance Management Policy				
Performance Management Strategy				
Intergovernmental Relation Strategy				
Service Delivery & Budget Implementation Plan				
Office of the Mayor				
Mayoral Bursary Fund Strategy				
Disability Strategy				
Mainstreaming Gender Development				
Youth skills Development Strategy				
HIV/Aids Cross Cutting Strategy	National HIV/Aids / TB Strategic Plan & Provincial HIV/Aids / TB Strategic Plan			
Youth Development Strategy	National Youth Policy & Provincial Youth Strategy			
Budget and Treasury Office				
Property Rates By – Law	Section 6 of Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No. 6 of 2004)	2017	325/05/2017	



Sector Plan	Relevant Legislation	Adopted (Year)	Council Resolution	Reviewed (Year)
Traffic by – law	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	29 March 2019	134/03/2019	
Solid Waste by - law	Section 13 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000) Section 162 of the Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)	28 February 2019	101/01/2019	
Financial Policies: - Approval of budgets - Cash Management & Investments - Credit Control & Debt Collection - Indigent Support	Section 75 of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	29 March 2019	134/03/2019	
Funding & Reserves				
Infrastructure and Technical Services				
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Section 12 of Water Services Act			
Energy and Electricity plan				
Road Master Plan				
Water and Sanitation by - law	Section 13 (a) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000)	31 May 2008	221/05/2008	
Corporate Support Services				
Crime Prevention Strategy	Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 South African Police Services Act			
Human Resource Management Strategy	Skills Development Facilitation Act			
Employment Equity Plan	Employment Equity Act			
Marketing and Communication Strategy				
Planning and Economic Development				
Local Economic Development Strategy	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act			
Integrated Spatial Development Plan				
Tourism Master Plan	Tourism Act, 72 of 1993 /Tourism Act, 3 of 2014			
Agricultural Master Plan				
Co-operatives Strategy	National Co-operatives Act			
Trade and Investment Strategy				
SMME Strategy	Small Business Tax Amnesty Act			
Integrated Agriculture Strategy	Agricultural and Rural Development Plan			
Integrated Spatial Development Framework (ISDF)	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act			



Sector Plan	Relevant Legislation	Adopted (Year)	Council Resolution	Reviewed (Year)
Housing Sector Plan	Section 9 of Housing Act of 1997			
Community Services				
Traffic Safety Plan National	Road Traffic Act			
Integrated Transport Plan	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act, 5 of 2009			
Public Transport Framework Plan	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act			
Municipal Health Services Plan	National Health Act			
Air Quality Management Plan	Air Quality Act 39 of 2005			
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Section 11(4) (a) (ii) NEMA: Waste Act 2008			
Integrated Environmental Management Plan	National Environmental Management Act			
State of the Environment Plan	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act			
Municipal Open Spaces System	National Environmental Management Act			
Disaster Management Plan				
Public Parks by - law	Section 156 (2) and (5) of the Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)			

Organizational Policies and Plans

Policies	Aim	Status	Council Resolution
Employment Equity Policy	To ensure that appointment of employees are done in terms of the Employment Equity Act	In place, developed annually	
Placement Policy	To ensure the orderly placement of personnel in all the posts on the Organizational Structure	In place	
Succession Plan Policy	To ensure that junior officials are empowered for purpose of transferring skills by the time the above one leaves office.	None	
Training and Study Aid Scheme for officials	To provide a mechanism for Councillors to undergo training in order to improve service delivery	In place	
Workplace Skills Development Plan	To promote the development of skills in the workplace	In place	
Recruitment Policy	To prescribe the process to be followed in the recruitment and appointment of personnel.	In place	
Retention Strategy	To prescribe the process to be followed in ensuring that skilled personnel are retained by the Municipality.	Development stage	
Experiential Training Policy	To make provision for experiential training where a student has to undergo practical experience as part of the curriculum of the course.	Adopted	
Policy on Attendance of Conferences etc.	To provide guidelines to delegates to conferences, workshops, meetings etc.	None	
Study Aid/ Bursary Policy	To provide study aid to employees to better their skills	In place	



Policies	Aim	Status	Council Resolution
Travel and Subsistence Allowances	To provide guidelines for travel and subsistence allowances paid to Councillors and Officials when delegated to attend conferences, workshops etc.	Adopted	
Leave Policy	To regulate leave and application thereof	Adopted	
Sexual Harassment Policy	To provide an integrated approach on the handling of sexual harassment cases that will create a healthy working environment, where employers and employees respect one another's integrity, dignity, privacy and the right to equity in the workplace	In place	
HIV Policy	To set guidelines to ensure that employees infected by HIV/AIDS are not discriminated, and on how to manage HIV/AIDS in the workplace	Adopted	
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	To minimize the negative impact of socio-social problems on employees and to assist in demonstrating concern for wellbeing of employees	Adopted	
Induction of new employees	To provide employees with information that will facilitate a smooth integration into the organization	Adopted	
Probation Policy	To provide orientation, guidance, on the job training and coaching to new employees, allowing them the opportunity to learn and fulfill the requirements of their new positions	Adopted	
Grievance Procedure	To ensure fair play, to resolve problems as quickly as possible and to deal with conflict through procedural means	In place	
Communication Plan		In place to be reviewed	
Preferential Procurement Policy	To provide guidelines for the procurement of goods and services	In Place	
Credit Control Policy	To formalize credit control and debt collection.	In place	
Investment Policy	To prescribe the manner in which investments of the Municipality is handled	In place	
Procurement Policy		In place	
Fixed Asset Policy		In place	
Credit Control Policy		None	
Signed Performance Agreements	Performance Agreements of section 57 Directors signed for each financial year	Yes	
IT Disaster Recovery Plan	To ensure the continuity operation of our municipality business by providing the ability to successfully recover computer services in the event of a disaster.		

Existing policies	Aim	Status Quo reviewed	Council Resolution
1.Placement policy	To ensure the orderly placement of personnel in all the posts on the Organizational Structure	Reviewed, approved and implemented	
2.Recruitment and selection	To prescribe the process to be followed in the recruitment and appointment of personnel.	Reviewed, submitted to Council for consideration and approval	
3.Training and development policy	To provide a mechanism for Councillors to undergo training in order to improve service delivery	In the process of review	
4.Experiential Training policy	To make provision for experiential training where a student has to undergo practical experience as part of the curriculum of the course.	Approved and in process of review	



Existing policies	Aim	Status Quo reviewed	Council Resolution
5.EAP policy	To minimize the negative impact of socio-social problems on employees and to assist in demonstrating concern for wellbeing of employees	Reviewed and workshop conducted. To be submitted to Council for approval	
6.Bursary Policy	To provide study aid to employees to better their skills	Reviewed and workshop conducted. To be submitted to Council for approval	
7.Sexual Harassment policy	To provide an integrated approach on the handling of sexual harassment cases that will create a healthy working environment, where employers and employees respect one another's integrity, dignity, privacy and the right to equity in the workplace	Approved, in process of review	
8.Probation policy	To provide orientation, guidance, on the job training and coaching to new employees, allowing them the opportunity to learn and fulfill the requirements of their new positions	Approved, in process of review	
9.Travelling and subsistence Car allowance	To provide guidelines for travel and subsistence allowances paid to Councillors and Officials when delegated to attend conferences, workshops etc.	Approved, in process of review	
10.Induction policy	To provide employees with information that will facilitate a smooth integration into the organization	Approved, in process of review	
11.Acting policy	To provide guidelines for the handling of acting in various positions	Reviewed, workshopped and submitted to Council for consideration and final approval	
12.HIV&AIDS policy	To set guidelines to ensure that employees infected by HIV/AIDS are not discriminated, and on how to manage HIV/AIDS in the workplace	Approved, in process of review	
13.Standby policy	The objective of this policy is to supplement the Moses Kotane Local Municipality's Conditions of Service by providing additional guidelines for the administration and management of standby allowance "Standby" is the written instruction to an employee (who can be relied on when needed) to be on standby, because of the possibility that there might be unplanned and unpredictable or emergency work to be undertaken outside normal working hours.	Reviewed, workshopped and to be submitted to Council for final approval	
14.Overtime Policy	To ensure correct application of the provision of working overtime by council employees as provided for in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act no. 75 of 1997) and subsequent Local Government Bargaining Council Collective Agreement. To provide a framework and guideline for the implementation and maintenance of overtime worked and the remuneration thereof	Reviewed, workshopped and to be submitted to Council for final approval	
15. OHS policy	To ensure compliance to the OHS Act	Reviewed, workshopped and to be submitted to Council for final approval	



Existing policies	Aim	Status Quo reviewed	Council Resolution
16. Leave policy	To regulate leave and application thereof	Reviewed, workshopped and to be submitted to Council for final approval	
17. Grievance policy	To ensure fair play, to resolve problems as quickly as possible and to deal with conflict through procedural means	Approved	
18. Fleet management policy		In process of review	
19. Remuneration policy	The purpose of this policy is to clarify the way in which Municipal Managers, Managers accountable to Municipal Managers and all other municipal staff members should be remunerated.	Developed and approved by Council	
20. Succession Plan Policy	To ensure that junior officials are empowered for purpose of transferring skills by the time the above one leaves office.	At development stage	
21. Workplace Skills Development Plan	To promote the development of skills in the workplace	Developed and submitted to LGSETA on an annual basis	
22. Employment Equity Plan	To ensure that appointment of employees are done in terms of the Employment Equity Act	Developed and submitted to DOL on an annual basis	
23. Retention Strategy	To prescribe the process to be followed in ensuring that skilled personnel are retained by the Municipality.	At development stage	
24. Funeral Assistance Policy	To regulate assistance on funerals of councillors and employees	At draft stage	
25. Policy on Attendance of Conferences etc.	To provide guidelines to delegates to conferences, workshops, meetings etc.	Reviewed, to be workshopped and submitted for consideration	
26. Approval of budget policy	To ensure sound and sustainable management of budgetary approval processes according to norms and standards of the MFMA	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	235/05/2018
27. Cash management and investments policy	To provide guidelines on the procedure to be followed on how to manage cash and in respect of investments	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	235/05/2018
28. Credit control and debt collection policy	To ensure that credit control, debt collection and indigent support form part of the financial system and provide guidelines thereof	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	235/05/2018
29. Indigent support policy	To ensure that subsidy scheme for indigent household forms part of the financial system and provides guidelines on procedure	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	235/05/2018
30. Tariff policy	To provide guidelines on levying of fees, charges, rates and taxes	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	235/05/2018
31. Property rates policy	To provide guidelines on the levying of rates in accordance with the Act	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	
32. Fixed Asset Management policy	To provide guidelines on handling and management of fixed assets	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	
33. Funding Reserves Policy	To provide guidelines on how to ensure that all funds and reserves are maintained at the	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	



Existing policies	Aim	Status Quo reviewed	Council Resolution
	required level to avoid future year unfunded liabilities		
34.Telephone and mobile policy	To outline the key elements of the MKLM Office's mobile and landline telephone management arrangements and to detail the responsibilities of council and all the staff members. To improve communication in the organization in a controlled, accountable manner, offering value for money. To successfully meet the need for service delivery	Reviewed and submitted to council for consideration and final approval	
35. Vehicle management Policy			
36. Supply chain management policy	To provide guidelines on how to procure goods and services	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	
37. Fraud and Corruption prevention policy	To provide guidelines for dealing with fraud and corruption and prevention thereof	Reviewed and to be submitted to Council for approval (Part of the budgetary process annually)	

Financial policies

The municipality has the following financial policies that are used for financial management daily operation of the municipality. Below is the list of those financial management policies

- Approval of budgets
- Cash management & investments
- Credit control & debt collection
- Indigent support
- Tariff policy
- Funding and reserve policy

Property rates policies

This policy guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates are published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy

Supply chain management policy

This policy gives effect to section 217 of the Constitution; and Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act; It require that the Municipality implements system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective; complies with the regulatory framework prescribed in Chapter 2 of the Regulations; and any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act; is consistent with other applicable legislation; does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.



Anti-fraud policy

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines within the existing legal framework, for dealing with fraud and corruption within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. This policy serves as a protection to the municipality against criminal conduct such as any acts of fraud, corruption, theft and acts of misconduct.

It is mainly aimed at creating a proactive fraud intolerant culture within the municipality in order to protect the municipality. It serves as a defence and reactive mechanism that can be used to counter or to defend the municipality against any acts of fraud and corruption. The implementation of this policy is intended to reduce the losses that the municipality may suffer as a result criminal acts such as fraud, forgery and uttering, corruption, embezzlement, extortion, bribery and theft.

This policy also applies to acts of misconduct such as nepotism, favouritism, cronyism, abuse of power, abuse of privileged information, maladministration, conflict of interests, abuse of municipal assets and collusion. For the purposes of this policy, the common denominator between the criminal acts and acts of misconduct as outlined above is the unjust enrichment or benefits accruing to the perpetrators. This policy endeavours to assist in the creation of an environment where fraud and other crimes of dishonesty are efficiently, economically and effectively prevented, detected, investigated and reported and consequent recovery of losses and action against guilty perpetrators.

The municipality uses its integrated development plan which is annually reviewed to stay relevant, in addition those plans are cascaded into the budget and SDBIP to ensure implementation

